

OLD NORSE SERIES • VOLUME 19

THORSTEIN, FRITHIOF, AND GAUTREK

Þorsteins saga Víkingssonar
Friðþjófs saga ens frækna
Gautreks saga

Thorstein, Frithiof, and Gautrek
Three Legendary Sagas

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation
preserving the original word order

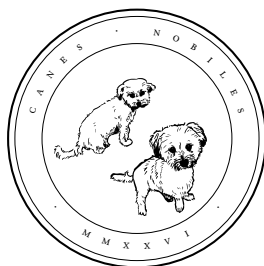


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 19 of the Canes Nobiles Old Norse interlinear texts

The Old Norse text follows Valdimar Ásmundarson's
Fornaldarsögur Norðrlanda II and III (Reykjavík, 1886 and 1889)

Set from page scans of the 1886 and 1889 printings

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

The spelling is Valdimar Ásmundarson's: ö for the hooked o, -st in the middle voice, *enn* for the conjunction *en*, and a single consonant before another in *alt* and *kendi*; in the first two sagas æ and œ are kept apart and ø stands in a few words, while the third prints æ for both and has most of the volume's *og* beside *ok* and *hún* beside *hon*; the verses keep the enclitic -k and the negative -at. Parentheses are the edition's own, and an em dash stands under the expletive particle *of* or *um*, which has no English equivalent. The chapters are numbered in order where his numerals repeat one and skip the next; he prints no rubrics, so every chapter title is this press's.

CONTENTS

ÞORSTEINS SAGA VÍKINGSSONAR

I · Logi and the Exiled Earls	9
II · Hárekr Iron-Skull Claims Húnvör	12
III · The Kin of Kolr Crookback	18
IV · Víkingr Kills Hárekr	23
V · Dís's Horn and the Dwarf Littr	25
VI · Jökull Iron-Back Falls	29
VII · Ingjaldr Escapes; Njörfi's Fellowship	33
VIII · The Boar; Earl Víkingr	39
IX · The Sons of Njörfi and Víkingr	42
X · Þórir Kills Óláfr	45
XI · Ógautan's Weather-Bag	51
XII · The Fight on the Ice	55
XIII · The Earth-House and the Vixen	60
XIV · Vötrr Warns Víkingr	63
XV · The Brothers Go to Vágar	67
XVI · Hálfðan's Welcome; Þórir Wins Þóra	77
XVII · Skati's Death and Ingibjörg's Curse	84
XVIII · Jökull Wins Ólof	87
XIX · Skellinefja's Bargain	90
XX · Beli and Þorsteinn; Mishap-Úfi	98
XXI · Angantýr Joins the Foster-Brothers	102
XXII · Sindri the Dwarf	107

ÞORSTEINS SAGA VÍKINGSSONAR

(continued)

XXIII · Ötunfaxi Slain Under the Sea	113
XXIV · The Orkneys; the Children	120
XXV · Jökull's Settlement	122

FRIDÞJÓFS SAGA ENS FRÆKNA

I · Friðþjófr and Ingibjörg	133
II · Friðþjófr in Baldrshagi	137
III · The Kings' Terms	140
IV · The Voyage and the Witch-Storm	142
V · Hallvarðr's Watch	155
VI · Atli and Angantýr's Welcome	158
VII · Vengeance in Baldrshagi	161
VIII · Friðþjófr Comes to Hringr as Þjófr	168
IX · The Ice	174
X · Hringr's Gift	175

GAUTREKS SAGA

I · Gauti in the Forest	185
II · Kin-Cliff	195
III · Starkaðr's Birth	203
IV · Víkarr Wins His Kingdom	206
V · The Uplands War	222
VI · Rennir's Ox	231
VII · The Sacrifice of Víkarr	233
VIII · Gautrekr's Grief	245
IX · Refr's Gifts	248
X · Hrólfkr Kraki's Gifts	259
XI · Gjafa-Refr Wins Helga	261

Þorsteins saga Víkingssonar

The Saga of Thorstein Vikingsson



Logi, a king of giant kin, rules the land north of Norway that takes his lengthened name, Hálogaland; King Álfr gives his name to Álfheimar and King Raumr his to Raumaríki. Logi's daughters Eisa and Eimyrja are fair beyond other maidens. When the earls Vífill and Vēseti ask for them and are refused, they carry the girls off and flee, and Logi lays a curse of exile on their kin. Vēseti settles on Borgundarhólmr, and Vífill on Vífilsey, where Eimyrja bears him a son, Vikingr, early great and strong.

Þat er upphaf þessarar sögu, at Logi hefir konungr
That is (the)-beginning of-this saga that Logi has king
 heitit. Hann réð fyrir því landi, er norðr er af Noregi.
been-called He ruled over that land which north is from Norway
 Logi var stærri ok sterkari enn nokkur annarr í því landi;
Logi was bigger and stronger than any other in that land
 var lengt nafn hans ok var kallaðr Hálogi; af honum
was lengthened name his and (he)-was called Halogi from him
 tók landit nafn, ok var kallat Hálogaland. Logi var allra
took the-land (its)-name and was called Halogaland Logi was of-all
 manna fríðastr; brá honum um afl ok vöxt í ætt sína,
men fairest took-after him in strength and growth to kin his
 því hann var risakyns. Hann átti Glöð, dóttur Gríms ór
for he was of-giant-kin He had Glod daughter of-Grim from
 Grímsgörðum norðan ór Jötunheimum, er þá voru kallaðir
Grimsgardar northward from Jotunheimar which then were called
 fyrir norðan í Elivógum. Grímr var hinn mesti berserkr.
for north in Elivogar Grim was the greatest berserk
 Hann átti Alvöru, systur Álfs hins gamla; hann réð fyrir
He had Alvor sister of-Alf the old he ruled over
 því ríki, er liggr í milli á tveggja; þær tóku nafn
that realm which lies in between of-rivers two they took (their)-name

af honum, ok var kölluð elfr hvórtveggi; var sú kölluð
from him and was called river each was that-one called
 Gautelfr, er fyrir sunnan var við land Gauta konungs
Gaut-River which to (the)-south was by (the)-land of-Gauti king
 ok skildi við Gautland; enn sú var kölluð Raumelfr, er
and divided from Gautland but that-one was called Raum-River which
 fyrir norðan var ok kend var við Raum konung; ríki
to (the)-north was and named was after Raum king (the)-realm
 þat var kallat Raumaríki. Þat vóru kallaðir Álfheimar, er
that was called Raumaríki That were called Alfheimar which
 Álfr konungr réð fyrir, enn þat fólk er alt álfakyns, er
Alf king ruled over but that folk is all of-elf-kin which
 af honum er komit; vóru þat fríðari menn enn aðrar þjóðir
from him is come were they fairer men than other peoples
 næst risafólki. Álfr konungr átti Bryngerði dóttur Raums
next-to giant-folk Alf king had Bryngerd daughter of-Raum
 konungs af Raumaríki; hon var stór kona enn ekki væn, því
king of Raumaríki she was a-big woman but not fair for
 Raumr konungr var ljót; er þat kallat, at þeir menn sé
Raum king was ugly is that said that those men be
 miklir raumar, sem ljótir eru ok stórir. Hálogi konungr átti
big raums who ugly are and big Halogi king had
 tvær dætr við Glöð drotningu sinni; hét önnur Eisa, enn
two daughters with Glod queen his was-called one Eisa but
 önnur Eimyrja; þær vóru fríðari meyjar enn nokkurar aðrar
(the)-other Eimyrja they were fairer maidens than any others
 í því landi; þær áttu til þess kyn, svá var faðir þeira ok
in that land they had to that kin so was father their and
 móðir; enn sakir þess at eldr ok ljós birtir þar sem áður
mother but for-the-sake of-that that fire and light brightens there where before
 er myrkt, tóku þessir hlutir nafn af fyrrgreindu fólki.
is dark took these things (their)-name from aforesaid folk

Jarlar tveir voru með Háloga; hét annarr Vífill enn annarr
Earls two were with Halogi was-called one Vífil but (the)-other
 Véseti; þeir voru báðir miklir menn ok sterkir; þeir vörðu
Veseti they were both great men and strong they guarded
 land konungs. Þat var einn dag, at jarlarnir gengu fyrir
(the)-land of-(the)-king It was one day that the-earls went before
 konung, ok bað Vífill Eimyrju enn Véseti Eisu; konungr
(the)-king and asked-for Vífil Eimyrja but Veseti Eisa (the)-king
 synjaði þeim báðum; þeir urðu við þat mjök reiðir, svá at
refused them both they became at that very angry so that
 litlu síðar tóku þeir þær í burt, ok stukku ór landi ok
little later took they them off away and fled from (the)-land and
 firðust fund hans, því hann gerði þá útlæga af ríki
shunned (the)-meeting his for he made them outlawed from realm
 sínu, ok lét hann gera til þess galdra at þeir yrði þar
his and had he make for that spells that they should-become there
 aldri innlenskir, ok lagði hann á, at þeira ættmenn yrði
never native and laid he on that their kinsmen should-be
 jafnan útlægir af sínum eignum. Véseti settist í ey
always outlaws from their possessions Veseti settled in (the)-island
 þá eðr hólmi, er kallaðr er Borgundarhólmr; (hann var)
that or islet which called is Borgundarholm he was
 faðir Búa ok Sigurðar kápu. Vífill sigldi austr lengra,
(the)-father of-Bui and of-Sigurd Cape Vífil sailed east farther
 ok settist í þá ey, er Vífilsey heitir; hann átti son við
and settled in that island which Vífilsey is-called he had a-son with
 Eimyrju konu sinni, er Víkingr hét; hann var snemma
Eimyrja wife his who Viking was-called he was early
 mikill vexti ok sterkari enn aðrir menn.
great in-growth and stronger than other men

Hringr, a district king in the realm of the Swedes, has a proud daughter, Húnvör, who turns all suitors away. Hárekr Iron-Skull, monstrous son of King Kolr Crookback of India, kills the door-wardens and demands Húnvör and the kingdom or single combat in three nights, and no one will fight him. Húnvör sends her servant Eymundr to Vífilsey, where he throws her letter into fifteen-year-old Vikingr's lap. Vikingr resolves to fight against his father's warning, and Vífill begins to tell him of Hárekr's kin.

Hringr hét konungr; hann var fylkiskonungr í
Hring was-called a-king he was a-district-king in
 Sviaveldi; hann átti drotningu ok eina dóttur barna,
(the)-Swedes'-realm he had a-queen and one daughter of-children
 er Húnvör hét; hon var allra kvenna fríðust ok bezt
who Hunvor was-called she was of-all women fairest and best
 ment; hon helt skemmu mikla ok kvenna sveit. Sú
accomplished she kept a-bower great and of-women a-company That-one
 hét Ingibjörg, er næst henni gekk, dóttir Herfinns jarls
was-called Ingibjorg who next her went daughter of-Herfinn earl
 af Ullarakri. Þat töluðu flestir menn, at Ingibjörgu skorti
of Ullarakr That said most men that Ingibjorg lacked
 ekki við konungs dóttur, nema burði ok speki, því þat
nothing against (the)-king's daughter except birth and wisdom for that
 bar hon yfir hvern mann þar í landi. Margir konungar
surpassed she over every person there in (the)-land Many kings
 ok konungasynir báðu hennar, ok vísaði hon öllum frá.
and kings'-sons asked-for her and turned she all away
 Ór hófi þótti öllum ganga metnaðr hennar ok ofstopi;
Out-of measure seemed to-all go pride her and arrogance
 töluðu þat ok margir menn, at henni mundi koma nokkur
said that also many men that to-her would come some

hnekkir; gekk nú svá fram nokkura tíma. Fjall eitt var
setback went now so forward some time Mountain one was
 at baki konungs atsetunni; þat var svá hátt, at þar lágu
at (the)-back of-(the)-king's the-residence it was so high that there lay
 öngvir manna vegir yfir. Þat var einn dag, at ofan af
no of-men's ways over It was one day that down from
 fjallinu gekk einn maðr, ef mann skyldi kalla; hann var
the-mountain went one man if man (one)-should call he was
 meiri ok illilegri enn menn hefði fyrr séð; hann var
bigger and more-evil-looking than men had before seen he was
 líkari jötni enn menskum manni; hann hafði í hendi
more-like to-a-giant than to-a-human man he had in hand
 flein tvíoddaðan; þetta var þann tíma er konungr sat yfir
a-pike two-pointed this was at-that time when (the)-king sat over
 borðum; þessi raumur gekk at hallardyrum ok beiddist inn at
tables this raum went to (the)-hall-doors and asked in to
 ganga, enn dyraverðir synjuðu; sjá lagði til þeira fleininum,
go but door-wardens refused this-one thrust at them with-the-pike
 ok sinn oddrinn kom fyrir brjóst hvorum, ok svá út um
and each the-point came into (the)-breast of-each and so out through
 bakið, ok hóf þá báða yfir höfuð sér ok kastar þeim
the-back and lifted them both over (the)-head of-himself and throws them
 báðum langt á völinn dauðum; gekk inn síðan ok fyrir
both far onto the-field dead went in afterward and before
 há sæti konungs ok mælti: “Með því, Hringr konungr,
(the)-high-seat of-(the)-king and spoke With that Hring king
 at ek hefi virt þik svá mikils, at ek hefi sótt yðr heim,
that I have valued thee so much that I have sought you home
 þá þykki mér skylt, at þér gerið mitt erindi”. Konungr
then seems to-me right that you do my errand (The)-king
 spyrr, hvat þat væri, eðr hvat hann héti. Hann svarar:
asks what that might-be or what he was-called He answers

“Ek heiti Hárekr járnhauss, er ek son Kols konungs
I am-called Harek Iron-Skull am I (the)-son of-Kol king
 kroppinbaks af Indíalandi, enn erindi mitt er þat, at ek
Crookback of India but errand my is that that I
 vil at þér gefið í mitt vald dóttur yðra, land ok þegna;
wish that you give into my power daughter your land and thanes
 munu þat ok flestir kalla, at betr sé standanda ríkit, at
will that also most call that better be standing the-realm that
 ek stýri enn þú afgamall ok mannskaparlaus; enn með því
I govern than thou very-old and unmanly but with that
 at þér þykkir nokkur mótgerð í því at láta ríkit, þá
that to-thee seems some offense in that to give-up the-realm then
 skal ek þat veita þér í móti, at ganga at eiga dóttur þína
shall I that grant thee in against to go to have daughter thy
 Húnvöru, enn ef þér líkar þá eigi, þá mun ek drepa
Hunvor but if to-thee pleases then not then will I kill
 þik enn eiga ríkit ok hafa Húnvöru fyrir frillu”. Konungi
thee but have the-realm and have Hunvor for concubine To-(the)-king
 þótti nú at höndum kominn vandi mikill, því at alt fólk
seemed now to hands come trouble great because that all folk
 varð hrygt við tal þeira. Konungr mælti þá: “Mér þykkir
became grieved at talk their (The)-king spoke then To-me seems
 ráð, at vit vitum, hverju hon vill svara”. Hárekr kvað
advisable that we-two know what she will answer Harek said
 sér þat vel líka. Var þá sent eftir Húnvöru ok þetta
to-himself that well to-please Was then sent after Hunvor and this
 var borit upp fyrir henni. Hon mælti: “Vel lízt mér á
was borne up before her She spoke Well seems to-me about
 þenna mann, enn verða þykki mér mega, at mér verðr
this man but happen seems to-me may that to-me becomes
 hann stórr í skapsmunum, enn fullkosta er mér í honum
be big in temper but full-choice is to-me in him

í allan máta, enn þó vil ek at því spyrja, hvárt ekki skal
in all manner but yet will I about that ask whether nothing shall
 til undanlausnar". "Eigi skal þat", segir Hárekr, "ef konungr
for release Not shall that says Harek if (the)-king
 vill ganga á hólmi við mik at þriggja náttu fresti, eða fá
will go onto (the)-islet against me at of-three nights respite or get
 mann fyrir sik, þá skal sá ráða öllum hlutum, er annan
a-man for himself then shall he rule all things who (the)-other
 fellir á hólmi". "Víst mun þat", segir Húnvör, "at sá
falls on (the)-islet Surely will that says Hunvor that that-one
 mun engi fást, at þik sigri í einvígi, enn þó mun ek
will none be-found who thee defeats in single-combat but yet will I
 því játa". Hárekr snýr síðan út, enn Húnvör fór til skemmu
to-that agree Harek turns then out but Hunvor went to (the)-bower
 ok grét sárt. Konungr spurði eftir sína menn, hvárt enginn
and wept sorely (The)-king asked after his men whether none
 vildi vinna það til ráðahags við dóttur sína, at berjast við
would do that for a-match with daughter his to fight with
 Hárek; enn þótt ráðið þætti gott, vildi enginn til vinna,
Harek but though the-match seemed good would none for-it do
 því öllum þótti viss dauðinn; töluðu þat ok margir, at
for to-all seemed certain the-death said that also many that
 þetta væri henni maklegt, svá mörgum sem hon hefði frá
this was to-her deserved so many as she had away
 vísat, ok mundi nú lægjast metnaðr hennar, ef hon skyldi
turned and would now be-lowered pride her if she should
 eiga Hárek. Eymundr hét þjónustumaðr hennar; hann var
have Harek Eymund was-called serving-man her he was
 henni hollr ok trúr í öllum ráðum; þenna kallaði hon til
to-her loyal and true in all counsels this-one called she to(-her)
 þegar um daginn, ok mælti: "Ekki mun tjá kyrru fyrir at
at-once during the-day and spoke Not will avail quiet for to

halda; vil ek senda þik, skaltu taka skip, ok róa til eyjar
hold will I send thee shalt-thou take a-ship and row to (the)-island
 þeirar, er liggr út undan Ullarakri, er Vífilsey heitir;
that which lies out off Ullarakr which Vífilsey is-called
 þar stendr bœr í eyinni; þangat skaltu fara, ok koma
there stands a-farm in the-island thither shalt-thou go and come
 þar annat kveld um dagsetrs skeið; skaltu ganga inn í
there (the)-second evening at day-set's time shalt-thou go in into
 bœinn vestri dyr, ok er þú kemr inn muntu sjá
the-farm (by-the)-western door and when thou comest in wilt-thou see
 roskinn mann hvatlegan ok aldraða konu; ekki mun þar fleira
an-elderly man brisk and an-aged woman not will there more
 manna; son eiga þau, er Víkingr heitir; hann er nú fimtán
of-people a-son have they who Viking is-called he is now fifteen
 vetra, manna gervilegastr; eigi mun hann á vaðbergi vera;
winters of-men most-accomplished not will be on (the)-wading-rock be
 annathvært munum vér þaðan fá leiðrétting mála vórra, ella
either will we thence get redress of-affairs our else
 þykki mér seinlegt um. Láttu ekki sjá þik, (en) ef svá kann
seems to-me slow about Let-thou not see thee but if so can
 til at bera, at þú sjáir hinn þriðja manninn, þá kasta þú
to to happen that thou seest the third man then throw thou
 þessu bréfi í kné honum ok far síðan heim". Eymundr
this letter into (the)-knee of-him and fare then home Eymund
 bregðr við skjótt ok ferr á skip við tólfða mann ok kemr
starts at quickly and goes on ship with twelfth man and comes
 í Vífilsey, enn gengr einn á land ok til bœjar, ok finnr
to Vífilsey but goes alone onto land and to (the)-farm and finds
 eldaskálann ok stendr at hurðarbaki; bóndi sitr við eld
the-fire-hall and stands at (the)-door's-back (the)-farmer sits by (the)-fire
 ok húsfreyja; lízt honum bóndi drengilegr; fölski var
and (the)-housewife seems to-him (the)-farmer manly ash was

fallinn á eldinn, ok sá eigi glögt. Húsfreyja tók til
fallen on the-fire and (one)-saw not clearly (The)-housewife took to
 orða: “Þat ætla ek, Vífill minn, at okkr dugi at Vikingr
words That think I Vífil my that us-two avails that Viking
 sonr okkar komi fram, því øngvir munu koma í móti, ok
son our-two's come forward for none will come in against and
 er skjótt komit at því, er hólmostefnan á at vera Háreks”.
is soon come to that when the-holm-summons has to be of-Harek
 “Þat þykki mér (eigi) ráð, Eimyrja”, segir hann, “því sonr
That seems to-me not advisable Eimyrja says he for son
 okkar er ungr ok álitalitill, framgjarn ok óforsjáll; er þat
our-two's is young and slight-of-look forward-eager and unwary is that
 bráðr bani hans, ef hann lætr ginna sik til að berjast við
quick death his if he lets beguile himself to to fight with
 Hárek, enn þó muntu þessu ráða”. Litlu síðar spratt upp
Harek but yet wilt-thou this decide Little later sprang up
 hurð at baki bónda, ok gekk þar fram maðr furðulega
a-door at (the)-back of-(the)-farmer and went there forth a-man wondrously
 mikill vexti ok settist niðr hjá móður sinni. Eymundr
great in-growth and sat down beside mother his Eymund
 varpaði bréfinu í kné Viking, ok hljóp út síðan ok til
threw the-letter into (the)-knee of-Viking and ran out then and to
 skips, ok kom til Húnvarar ok segir sitt erindi. Hon segir
(the)-ship and came to Hunvor and tells his errand She says
 at auðna mundi ráða. Vikingr tók bréfit, ok var þar á
that fortune would rule Viking took the-letter and was there on
 kveðja konungsdóttur, ok þat með at hann berðist við
(the)-greeting of-(the)-king's-daughter and that with that he should-fight with
 Hárek járnhaus ok hon mundi ganga með honum. Vikingr
Harek Iron-Skull and she would go with him Viking
 brá lit við, ok er Vífill sá þat, þá spurði hann, hvat
changed color at and when Vífil saw that then asked he what

bréf þat væri; Víkingr sýndi honum bréfit. “Þat vissu ek”,
letter that might-be Viking showed him the-letter That knew I
 segir Vífill, “ok hefði betra verit, at ek hefði ráðit áðan,
says Vífill and had better been that I had decided before
 Eimyrja, eðr hvat ætlar þú til?” Víkingr segir: “Man eigi
Eimyrja or what intendest thou about-it Viking says Will not
 gott at frelsa konungsdóttur?” Vífill mælti: “Þat er þinn
good to free (the)-king’s-daughter Vífill spoke That is thy
 bráðr bani, ef þú berst við Hárek”. “Til þess skal hætta”,
quick death if thou fightest with Harek To that (one)-shall venture
 segir Víkingr. “Ekki mun þá verða við gert”, segir Vífill,
says Viking Not will then be about done says Vífill
 “enn segja má ek þér frá ætt hans ok honum sjálfum”.
but tell may I thee of kin his and him himself

III · THE KIN OF KOLR CROOKBACK

The sorcerer Kolr Crookback overthrows King Tírus of India, marries his daughter Tróna, and owns three treasures: the sword Angrvaðill, the ring Glæsir, and a horn whose lower draft brings leprosy and forgetting and whose upper draft heals. By his spells no weapon but Angrvaðill can kill his children, Björn Blue-Tooth, Dís, Hárekr, Ingjaldr Crane, and Kolr the Cramp. Vífill gives Víkingr Angrvaðill, which he took from Björn, and Víkingr is betrothed to Húnvör on condition that he fights Hárekr.

Tírus hinn mikli var konungr yfir Indíalandi; hann var
Tírus the great was king over India he was
 ágætr höfðingi sakir allra hluta; hann átti sér
an-excellent chieftain for-the-sake of-all things he had for-himself
 ágæta drotning ok eina dóttur barna, er Tróna hét;
an-excellent queen and one daughter of-children who Tróna was-called
 hon var allra kvenna fríðust, ólík flestum konum fyrir sakir
she was of-all women fairest unlike most women for (the)-sake

vizku; bar hon af öllum konungadætrum. Þann mann er at
of-wisdom bore she off all kings'-daughters That man is to
nefna til sögunnar, er Kolr hét; mart gott er af honum
name to the-saga who Kol was-called much good is of him
at segja, þat fyrst, at hann var stórr sem jötunn, ljótr
to tell that first that he was big as a-giant ugly
sem fjandinn, ok svá fjölkunnigr, at hann fór í jörðu
as the-fiend and so skilled-in-magic that he went into (the)-earth
ok á, ok límdu saman stóð ok stjörnur; hann var svá
and on(-it) and glued together stood and stars he was so
mikil hamhleypa, at hann brást í ýmsra kvikinda líki,
great a-shape-shifter that he changed into various creatures' likeness
hann fór ýmist með vindum eðr í sjó; hann hafði svá
he went now with winds or in (the)-sea he had so
mikinn hring á herðum, at ef hann stóð rétt, bar hærra
great a-bump on (the)-shoulders that if he stood upright bore higher
kryppuna enn höfuðit; hann fór til Indíalands með mikinn
the-bump than the-head he went to India with a-great
her ok feldi Tírus frá landi, enn gekk at eiga Trónam
army and felled Tírus from (the)-land but went to have Trona
ok tók undir sik land ok þegna ok gerðist konungr yfir;
and took under himself land and thanes and became king over(-it)
hann átti mörg börn við Trónu, ok brá þeim meir í
he had many children with Trona and took-after them more to
föður ætt enn móður. Kolr var kallaðr kroppinbakr; hann átti
father's kin than mother's Kol was called Crookback he had
þrjá kostgripi: þat var sverð, svá góðr gripr, at ekki var
three treasures that was a-sword so good a-treasure that no was
betra borið í þann tíma; sverðit hét Angrvaðill; annarr
better borne in that time the-sword was-called Angrvadil (the)-second
gripr var gullhringr, er Glæsir hét; þriði var horn,
treasure was a-gold-ring which Glaesir was-called (the)-third was a-horn

þat var náttúra drykkjar þess, er í var neðra gólf,
that was (the)-nature of-the-drink that which in was (the)-lower floor
 at hverr, sem af drakk, fekk vanheilsu þá, er lepra
that whoever who from(-it) drank got sickness that which leprosy
 heitir ok óminni svá mikit, at hann mundi öngvan þann
is-called and forgetfulness so great that he remembered no that
 hlut, sem áður hafði verit, enn ef drukkit var af efra
thing which before had been but if drunk was from (the)-upper
 hlut hornsins, þá bættist þegar. Elzt barn þeira var Björn
part of-the-horn then was-mended at-once Eldest child their was Björn
 blátönn; tönn hans var blá at lit, ok stóð hálfrar annarrar
Blue-Tooth tooth his was blue in color and stood of-half of-(the)-second
 alnar fram ór munni hans; oft banaði hann þar með
of-an-ell out from (the)-mouth his often killed he there with
 mönnum í bardögum eða þá hann var reiðr; Dís hét
men in battles or when he was angry Dis was-called
 dóttir Kols; it þriðja barn þeira hét Hárekr; þá hann
(the)-daughter of-Kol the third child their was-called Harek when he
 var sjau vetra var hann sköllóttur um alt höfuð; hauss hans
was seven winters was he bald over all (the)-head skull his
 var svá harðr sem stál, því var hann járnhauss kallaðr;
was so hard as steel therefore was he Iron-Skull called
 hit fjórða barn þeira hét Ingjaldr; vör hans hin efri var
the fourth child their was-called Ingjald lip his the upper was
 alnar löng frá nefi, því var hann kallaðr Ingjaldr trana.
an-ell long from (the)-nose therefore was he called Ingjald Crane
 Þat var gaman þeira bræðra, þá þeir voru heima, at Björn
It was (the)-game of-those brothers when they were home that Björn
 blátönn hjó sem hann gat tönn sinni í haus Háreki
Blue-Tooth hewed as he could tooth his into (the)-skull of-Harek
 bróður sínum ok skaðaði hann ekki. Ekki festi vopn á
brother his and harmed him not No fastened weapon on

vör Ingjalds trönu. Kolr kroppinbákr lét seiða til þess,
(the)-lip of-Ingjald Crane Kol Crookback had seid-work for that
 at ekki vopn skyldi at bana verða öllu hans afsprenghi, utan
that no weapon should to death become all his offspring except
 sverðit Angrvaðill; ekki járn bítr þau annat. Enn þá Kolr
the-sword Angrvadil no iron bites them other But when Kol
 var fullgamall, dó hann illum dauða. Þá var Tróna vanheil,
was full-old died he an-evil death Then was Trona unwell
 ok varð léttari ok átti son, er Kolr hét eftir föður
and became lighter and had a-son who Kol was-called after father
 sínum; hann var svá líkr föður sínum, sem hann var honum
his he was so like father his as he was to-him
 skyldr. Þegar Kolr var vetr-gamall, var hann mjök illskiftinn
akin As-soon-as Kol was a-winter-old was he very ill-dealing
 við ungmenni; var hann kallaðr Kolr enn krappi. Dís giftist
with young-folk was he called Kol the Cramp Dis married
 Jökli járnhrýgg; hann var blár berserkr; þau systkin skiftu
Jokul Iron-Back he was a-black berserk those siblings divided
 arfi eftir föður sinn; hlaut Dís hornit, enn Björn
(the)-inheritance after father their got Dis the-horn but Bjorn
 blátönn sverðit, Hárekr hringinn, Ingjaldr konungdóm, enn
Blue-Tooth the-sword Harek the-ring Ingjald (the)-kingship but
 Kolr lausafé. Þrim vetrum eftir dauða Kols konungs
Kol (the)-movable-goods Three winters after (the)-death of-Kol king
 giftist Tróna Herfinni jarli, syni Hróðmars konungs af
married Trona Herfinn earl son of-Hrodmar king of
 Marseralandi, ok átti son við henni á fyrsta vetri, er
Marseraland and had a-son with her in (the)-first winter who
 Framarr hét; hann var efnilegr ok ólíkr bræðum sínum.
Framar was-called he was promising and unlike brothers his
 “Nú þykki mér svá”, segir Vífill, “at þú hættir eigi lífi þínu
Now seems to-me so says Vifil that thou risk not life thy

undir heljarmann þenna, sem engi bita járn". "Eigi skal þat",
against hell-man this whom no bite irons Not shall that
 segir Víkingr, "til þess skal hætta, hversu er ferr". Ok
says Viking to that shall (one)-venture how as (it)-goes And
 er Vífill sér, at honum er alvara í at berjast við Hárek,
when Vífil sees that to-him is earnest in to fight with Harek
 þá mælti hann: "Enn má ek segja fleira af Kolssonum: vit
then spoke he Yet may I tell more of Kol's-sons we-two
 Véseti höfðum landvörn með Háloga konungi; héldum vit
Veseti had land-defense with Halogi king held we-two
 í hernað á sumrum; þat var eitt sinn, at vit mœttum
in raiding in summers it was one time that we-two met
 Birni blátönn í Græningjasundi, ok börðumst vér með því
Bjorn Blue-Tooth in Graeningjasund and fought we with that
 móti, at Véseti sló með kylfu sinni á hönd Birni, svá
manner that Veseti struck with club his on (the)-band of-Bjorn so
 sverðit fellr ór hendi honum, ok náða ek þá sverðinu ok
the-sword falls from hand to-him and got I then the-sword and
 keyrða ek hann í gegn um, ok lét hann svá líf sitt; hefik
drove I him in against through and lost he so life his have-I
 borit síðan sverðit, ok nú vil ek gefa þér þat, frændi";
borne since the-sword and now will I give thee it kinsman
 hann sótti þá sverðit ok fekk Víking; honum leizt vel á
he fetched then the-sword and gave Viking to-him seemed well about
 sverðit. Síðan bjóst Víkingr ok fór einn á báti; þann sama
the-sword Then got-ready Viking and went alone on a-boat that same
 dag kom hann til konungs hallar er hólmostefnan átti at
day came he to (the)-king's hall when the-holm-summons ought to
 vera; var þar alt tvist ok daprt; gekk Víkingr fyrir konung
be was there all gloomy and sad went Viking before (the)-king
 ok kvaddi hann. Konungr spyrir hann at nafni. Víkingr segir
and greeted him (The)-king asks him for name Viking says

til it sanna. Húnvör sat á aðra hönd konungi. Víkingr
to(-it) the true Hunvor sat on other hand of-(the)-king Viking
 spyrr, hvárt hon beiddi hann at koma þar; hon segir þat
asks whether she bade him to come there she says that
 satt vera. Víkingr spyrr, með hverjum hætti hann skal á
true to-be Viking asks with what manner he shall onto
 hólmganga við Hárek. Konungur mælti: “Þú skalt eiga
(the)-islet go against Harek (The)-king spoke Thou shalt have
 dóttur mína með sœmilegum mundi”. Þessu játar Víkingr.
daughter my with fitting bride-price To-this assents Viking
 Fastnar hann sér þá Húnvöru. Þótti flestum sem
Betroths he to-himself then Hunvor (It)-seemed to-most as-if
 feigð mundi kalla at Víking, ef hann berðist við Hárek.
doom would call to Viking if he fought with Harek

IV · VÍKINGR KILLS HÁREKR

On the islet Hárekr scorns his young opponent and offers him the first blow. When Víkingr draws Angrvaðill, Hárekr recognizes the one sword that can bite his kin and says he would never have fought had he known. Víkingr cleaves him from skull to ground. Víkingr will not marry yet: Húnvör is to wait three winters while he goes raiding. He wins every battle, and after two winters lies one hot autumn day off an island.

Síðan fór Víkingr til hólmsins; fylgdi konungur honum með
Then went Viking to the-islet followed (the)-king him with
 hirð sinni. Þar kom Hárekr ok spyrr, hvern við sik skyldi
court his There came Harek and asks who against him should
 berjast. Víkingr gekk fram ok mælti: “Hér er sjá”. Hárekr
fight Viking went forward and spoke Here is this-one Harek
 mælti: “Lítilræði þykki mér at fella þik at velli, því ek veit,
spoke Small-matter seems to-me to fell thee to (the)-field for I know

at þú ert dauðr, ef ek slæ þik með knefa mínum". "Enn
that thou art dead if I strike thee with fist my But
 ek ætla at þú telir tormeðki á að berjast við mik", segir
I think that thou reckonest difficulties in to fight with me says
 Víkingr, "er þú æðrast er þú sér mik". Hárekr segir: "Eigi
Viking since thou blenchest when thou seest me Harek says Not
 er þat, ok þarf ek at forða lífi þínu, er þú vilt sjálf ganga
is that and need I to spare life thy since thou wilt thyself go
 í opinn munn heljar, ok högg þú fyrri, sem hólmgöngu
into (the)-open mouth of-hell and hew thou first as holm-going's
 lög eru til, því at ek hefi einvígi boðit, enn ek mun
laws are for that that I have single-combat offered but I will
 standa kyrr fyrir á meðan, því óhræddr er ek fyrir því
stand still before(-thee) on while for unafraid am I of that
 at mik muni þat saka". Víkingr brá nú Angrvaðli, ok (var)
that me will that harm Viking drew now Angrvadir and was
 því líkt sem elding brygðri af honum. Enn er Hárekr sá
it like as-if lightning flashed from it But when Harek saw
 þat, mælti hann: "Við þik skyldi ek aldri barizt hafa, hefðak
that spoke he With thee should I never fought have had-I
 vitat, at þú hefðir Angrvaðil haft; er því líkast, at svá fari,
known that thou badst Angrvadir had is it likeliest that so goes
 sem faðir minn sagði, at vér systkin munum skammlíf verða,
as father my said that we siblings will short-lived be
 nema sá einn er hans nafn bæri; var þat hit mesta slys,
except be alone who his name bore was that the greatest mishap
 er Angrvaðill gekk úr vörri ætt". Ok í því hjó Víkingr
when Angrvadir went out-of our kin And in that hewed Viking
 ofan í haus Háreki ok klauf hann allan at endilöngu, svá
down into (the)-skull of-Harek and clove him all at lengthwise so
 sverðit hljóp niðr í jörðina alt at hjöltum; konungs menn
the-sword leapt down into the-earth all to (the)-bilts (the)-king's men

œptu þá sigróp mikit. Fór konungr heim til hallar með
shouted then a-victory-shout great Went (the)-king home to (the)-hall with
 fagnaði. Var þá um talat, at við brullaupi skyldi búast;
rejoicing Was then about talked that for (the)-wedding (they)-should prepare
 enn Víkingr sagðist eigi þat vildu: “skal hon sitja í
but Viking said-of-himself not that to-wish shall she sit in
 festum þrjá vetr, enn ek skal fara í hernað”. Var nú svá
betrothal three winters but I shall go into raiding Was now so
 gert, at Víkingr helt ór landi með tveimr skipum, ok
done that Viking held out-of (the)-land with two ships and
 tókst þat vel, því hann hafði sigr í hverri orrostu; ok er
went it well for he had victory in every battle and when
 hann hafði tvó vetr í víking verit, lagði hann um haustit
he had two winters in viking been laid he in the-autumn
 at ey nokkurri; þá var veðr gott ok hiti mikill.
at an-island some then was (the)-weather good and heat great

V · DÍS'S HORN AND THE DWARF LITR

Ashore, Víkingr meets a fair woman, Sólbjört, who gives him a drink from a horn; he sleeps, wakes to find her gone, and falls sick with leprosy and forgetting. After a year he meets Hálfðan, who sees the work of the shape-shifter Dís, Hárekr's sister, and swears foster-brotherhood with him. Hálfðan asks the dwarf Littr to steal Dís's horn. Littr warns that it may cost him his life, but agrees.

Þenna sama dag gengr Víkingr á land einn at skemta
That same day goes Viking onto land alone to amuse
 sér; hann snýr til skógar; varð honum þá varmt mjök,
himself he turns to (the)-wood became to-him then warm very
 ok er hann kom í eitt rjóðr fagrt, settist hann niðr,
and when he came into a clearing fair sat he down

ok sér hvar kona gengr; hon var harðla fögr; hon gekk at
and sees where a-woman goes she was very fair she went to
 honum ok heilsar upp á hann harðla sœmilega, enn hann
him and greets up to him very becomingly but he
 tók henni vel; þau töluðust við langa stund, ok fór ræða
took her well they talked together a-long while and went talk
 þeira heldr vinsamlega; hann frétti hana at nafni, enn hon
their rather friendly he asked her for name but she
 kvaðst Sólbjört heita. Hon spyrr, hvárt hann þyrsti ekki,
said-of-herself Solbjort to-be-called She asks whether he thirsted not
 því hann hafði langt gengit til. Víkingr kvað þat eigi vera.
for he had far gone to(-it) Viking said that not to-be
 Hon tók horn undan yfirhöfn sinni, ok bauð honum at
She took a-horn from-under cloak her and offered him to
 drekka, enn hann tók við ok drakk, ok eftir þat syfjar
drink but he took with(-it) and drank and after that grows-sleepy
 hann, ok hallast þá í kné Sólbjartar ok svaf. Enn er
he and leans then into (the)-knee of-Solbjort and slept But when
 hann vaknar, var hon öll í burtu; honum var heldr orðit
he wakes was she all off away to-him was rather become
 kynlegt við drykkinn; hann hafði hroll mikinn í búknum;
strange with the-drink he had shivering great in the-body
 veðrit var gustkalt, ok nær mundi hann öngvan hlut,
the-weather was gusty-cold and nearly remembered he no thing
 sem áðr hafði verit, enn sízt tll Húnvarar. Fór hann til
as before had been but least to Hunvor Went he to
 skips, ok helt í burt; tók hann þá krankleika mikinn ok
(the)-ship and held off away took he then sickness great and
 lagðist í rekkju at sótt þeiri, er líkþrá heitir. Heldu þeir
lay-down in bed with sickness that which leprosy is-called Held they
 víða fyrir land fram, því þeir vildu hvergi ílendast, enn er
widely along land forth for they would nowhere settle but when

hann hafði tólf mánuði legit í þessum sjúkleika, tók mjök
he had twelve months lain in this sickness took much
 at honum at þrengja, ok fellu mörg sár á líkam hans.
to him to press and fell many sores on (the)-body his
 Þat var einn dag, at þeir lögðu at landi, at þeir sáu sjau
It was one day that they put to land that they saw seven
 skip sigla fyrir höfnina, ok er þeir fundust, spurðu hvórir
ships sail before the-harbor and when they met asked each
 aðra at nafni. Víkingr sagði til sín, enn sá nefndist
(the)-other for name Viking said of himself but that-one named-himself
 Hálfðan, er fyrir var, ok vera Úlfsson. Hálfðan var stórr
Halfðan who over was and to-be Ulfsson Halfðan was a-big
 maðr ok sterklegr, ok þegar hann veit, hversu háttat er
man and strong-looking and as-soon-as he knows how ordered is
 Víking, gekk hann á skip til Víkings ok var þá lítill mátttr
with-Viking went he on ship to Viking and was then little strength
 hans. Hálfðan spyr, hversu at hefði borizt um mein
his Halfðan asks how that had come-about about ailment
 hans. Víkingr segir alt, sem orðit hafði. Hálfðan svarar: “Þar
his Viking tells all as become had Halfðan answers There
 hefir hamhleypan Dís Kolsdóttir komit við metum sínum;
has the-shape-shifter Dis Kol's-daughter come with weights her
 þykki mér seinlegt at rétta sinn hluta á henni, því hon
seems to-me slow to right one's share on her for she
 mun þykkjast hafa hefnt Háreks járnhauss bróður síns. Nú
will think-herself to-have avenged Harek Iron-Skull brother her Now
 vil ek bjóða þér fóstbræðralag, ok vita hvárt vit getum
will I offer thee foster-brotherhood and know whether we-two can
 ekki hefnt á Dísí”. Víkingr svarar: “Øngva vón veit ek
not avenge on Dis Viking answers No hope know I
 mér á því, at fyrir koma Dísí eða Jökli járnhrygg bónda
for-me in that to away bring Dis or Jokul Iron-Back husband

hennar sakir vanmættis míns, enn svá lízt mér á þik,
her for-the-sake of-weakness my but so seems to-me about thee
 at þó ek væri vel til reika, væri mér þetta vel boðit
that though I were well in condition were to-me this well offered
 sakir karlmenstu þinnar. Var þetta nú staðfest, at þeir
for-the-sake of-manliness thy Was this now confirmed that they
 gerðust nú fóstbræðr. Hálfðan átti dreka stóran, ok var
became now foster-brothers Halfdan had a-dragon-ship great and was
 hann kallaðr Járnbarði; hann var allr járni varðr fyrir ofan
it called Iron-Prow it was all with-iron guarded for above
 sjó, borðhár ok hinn bezti grip. Ekki höfðu þeir þar lengi
sea board-high and the best treasure Not had they there long
 verit, áðr þeir fóru burt ok heim í Svafa; minkaði þá
been before they went away and home to Svafa diminshed then
 mátt Víkings, svá hann gerðist banvænn. Enn er þeir
(the)-strength of-Viking so he became like-to-die But when they
 kómu við land, gekk Hálfðan einn frá skipum, þar til hann
came to land went Halfdan alone from (the)-ships there till he
 kom í rjóðr eitt; þar stóð steinn einn stórr; hann gekk
came into a-clearing one there stood a-stone one great he went
 at honum ok klappar á með sprota sínum; þar gekk út
to it and taps on(-it) with staff his there went out
 dvergr sá, er þar átti heima, er Littr hét; þeir voru
a-dwarf that-one who there had home who Littr was-called they were
 vinir miklir; hann heilsar honum blíðlega ok fréttir, hvat
friends great he greets him kindly and asks what
 at erindum væri. Hálfðan segir: “Nú þykki mér mikit á
of errands might-be Halfdan says Now seems to-me much at
 liggja, fóstri, at þú gerir nú erindi mitt”. “Hvat er þat,
stake foster-father that thou do now errand my What is that
 fóstri minn”, segir Littr. “Ek vilda at þú næðir horninu
foster-son my says Littr I wished that thou gotst the-horn

góða Disar Kolsdóttur. “Kosta þú”, segir Littr, “því þat er
good of-Dis Kol's-daughter Try thou says Lit for that is
 minn bani, ef ek leita við þat, enn ek fær þat ekki þess
my death if I seek for it but I get it not the
 heldr, því þú veizt, at ekki tröll er slíkt í veröldinni sem
rather for thou knowest that no troll is such in the-world as
 Dís”. “Hér þykki mér á liggja nú”, segir Hálfðan. “Því
Dis Here seems to-me at stake now says Halfðan Why
 mun ek þá eigi hætta”, segir Littr, “þótt ek gefi mitt líf
will I then not venture says Lit though I give my life
 við?” “Vel muntu gera”, segir Hálfðan. Skildu þeir þá at
for(-it) Well wilt-thou do says Halfðan Parted they then for
 sinni; gekk Hálfðan þá til skipa ok dvaldist þar um hríð.
this-time went Halfðan then to (the)-ships and stayed there for a-while

VI · JÖKULL IRON-BACK FALLS

Ingjaldr Crane invades Sweden, kills King Hringr, and carries Húnvör off to India. Littr brings the horn; drops from its upper part heal Víkingr, the impurities falling from him like scales. The foster-brothers meet Jökull Iron-Back, Dís's husband, off Balagarðr and board his ship; Víkingr's stroke takes off his arm and legs. Dying, Jökull tells them Littr wounded Dís in stealing the horn, and mocks them for not having won Húnvör. They stone Dís to death and fit out twenty-four ships for India.

Nú er at segja frá Hringi konungi, at hann sitr í sínu
Now is to tell of Hring king that he sits in his
 veldi ok Húnvör dóttir hans eftir fall Háreks járnhauss.
realm and Hunvor daughter his after (the)-fall of-Harek Iron-Skull
 Þótti öllum þat mikit þrekvirki verit hafa. Þessi tíðindi
(It)-seemed to-all that a-great deed-of-strength been have These tidings

spurðust til Indíalands, ok þótti Ingjaldi trönu mikit fráfall
spread to India and seemed to-Ingjald Crane great (the)-loss
 hans; tók hann at skera upp herör ok sendi um alt
of-him took he to cut up (the)-war-arrow and sent around all
 landit, ok safnaði múg ok margmenni; margar óþjóðir
the-land and gathered a-throng and multitude many monstrous-peoples
 hafði hann í her sínum, ok stefndi öllum þessum her
had he in army his and directed all this army
 til Svíþjóðar. Eigi kemr njósn fyrir honum; hann býðr
to Sweden Not comes a-warning before him he offers
 konungi til bardaga. Hann bregðr við skjótt, ok hefir fátt
(the)-king to battle He starts at(-it) quickly and has few
 manna, ferr þó til bardaga, ok verða þar skjót umskifti;
men goes yet to battle and become there quick changes
 þar fell Hringr konungr ok öll hans hirð. Enn Ingjaldr tók
there fell Hring king and all his court But Ingjald took
 burt Húnvöru, ok hafði til Indíalands. Jökull járnhrygg
away Hunvor and had(-her) to India Jokul Iron-Back
 leitar at þeim fóstbræðrum ok vill hefna Háreks mágs
searches for those foster-brothers and will avenge Harek in-law
 síns. Nú er þar til at taka, at þeir Vikingr ok Hálfðan
his Now is there to to take that they Viking and Halfðan
 eru í Svafa. Þá er liðnar vóru sjau nætr, kemr Litr til
are in Svafa Then when passed were seven nights comes Lit to
 móts við Hálfðan ok hefir hornit. Verðr Hálfðan nú glaðr,
meeting with Halfðan and has the-born Becomes Halfðan now glad
 ok ferr til Vikings, ok þótti flestum þá lítit at honum.
and goes to Viking and seemed to-most then little to him
 Hálfðan dreypir þá á varir honum af hinum efra hlut
Halfðan drips then on (the)-lips him from the upper part
 hornsins; raknar Vikingr þá við, ok er hann tók at
of-the-born comes-round Viking then to and when he took to

magnast, var því líkt, sem hann vaknaði af svefni; enn
strengthen was it like as-if he woke from sleep but
 svá fell óhreinindi burt af honum, sem hreistr af fiski,
so fell (the)-impurities away from him as scales from a-fish
 þar til er honum batnar dag frá degi, til þess er hann
there till that to-him (it)-mends day from day to that when he
 var heill. Þá bjuggust þeir í burt af Svafa, ok heldu
was whole Then got-ready they off away from Svafa and held
 norðr fyrir Balagarðs síðu. Sáu þeir þar átján skip ok
north along of-Balagard (the)-coast Saw they there eighteen ships and
 öll stór, tjölduð svörtum tjöldum. Hálfðan mælti: “Hér trúi
all great tented with-black awnings Halfðan spoke Here believe
 ek fyrir liggja Jökull járnhryggr ok hamhleypan kona hans;
I before lie Jokul Iron-Back and the-shape-shifter wife his
 veit ek eigi, hversu þau Litir hafa skilit; var hann mjök
know I not how they Lit have parted was he very
 máttlauss; enn nú mun ráð at halda til bardaga; skal
strengthless but now will advisable to hold to battle shall
 bera fjárlut af skipum, enn grjót í staðinn”; var nú svá
bear goods off (the)-ships but stones in the-place was now so
 gert; greiddu þeir síðan harðan atróðr ok fréttu, hverir
done made they then a-hard row-to-attack and asked who
 fyrir ætti að ráða. Jökull segir til sín ok spyr, hverir
before-(them) had to rule Jokul says of himself and asks who
 þeir væri. Hálfðan ok Víkingr segja til sín. Þarf þá eigi
they might-be Halfðan and Viking say of themselves Needs then not
 at sökum at spyrja. Tóku nú til bardaga; var orrosta hin
about grounds to ask Took-they now to battle was (the)-fight the
 ákafasta; snøri mannfallinu á þá fóstbræðr, því Jökull var
fiercest turned the-slaughter onto those foster-brothers for Jokul was
 stórhöggr. Þá réð Víkingr til uppgöngu á dreka
mighty-striking Then undertook Viking to boarding onto (the)-dragon-ship

Jökuls, ok Hálfðan þar eftir honum; var þá mikit mannfall
of-Jokul and Halfdan there after him was then great slaughter
 á drekanum; möttust þeir Jökull ok Hálfðan ok áttust við
on the-dragon-ship met they Jokul and Halfdan and had with
 vópnaðskifti, ok var Jökull sterkari, enn þó kom Hálfðan
weapon-exchange and was Jokul stronger but yet brought Halfdan
 sverðshöggi á Jökul um þvert bakið, ok beit ekki á; var
a-sword-stroke on Jokul about across the-back and bit not on was
 Jökull þó í öngri brynju, ok í því kom Víkingr at, ok hjó
Jokul yet in no mail-coat and in that came Viking up and bewed
 til Jökuls; þat högg kom á öxlina ok leysti frá síðuna ok
at Jokul that stroke came on the-shoulder and loosed from the-side and
 höndina ok báða fœtrna, enn annan fyrir ofan kné. Fell
the-arm and both the-legs but (the)-other for above (the)-knee Fell
 Jökull þá, ok var eigi dauðr, ok mælti: "Vissa ek þat, er
Jokul then and was not dead and spoke Knew I that when
 Dís var horfin at heillum, at mikit ilt mundi at baki bera;
Dis was lost to luck that great ill would to back bear
 var þat fyrst, at ófagnaðrinn Littr sveik hana, ok kom þar
was that first that the-wretch Littr betrayed her and came there
 við metum sínum at stela horninu frá henni, enn meiddi
with weights his to steal the-horn from her but maimed
 hana, ok liggir hon nú í rekkju af viðreign þeira, enda
her and lies she now in bed from encounter their indeed
 þœtti mér vón, at hann mundi ekki gott hafa af fengit;
would-seem to-me likely that he would not good have from got
 mundi eigi svá farit hafa, ef hon hefði verit á fótum;
would not so gone have if she had been on feet
 enn þat hlægir mik, at þit hafið eigi náð Húnvöru
but that makes-laugh me that you-two have not got Hunvor
 konungsdóttur af Ingjalði trönu mági mínum". Litlu síðar
king's-daughter from Ingjald Crane in-law my Little later

deyr hann. Var þar þá æpt sigróp ok gefin grið þeim
dies he Was there then shouted a-victory-shout and given quarter to-those
 mönnum, er grœðandi vóru. Tóku þeir þar mikit herfang,
men who healable were Took they there great plunder
 enn fundu á landi Dísi ódauða at eins af sameign þeira
but found on land Dis not-dead at only from joint-dealing their
 Lits; þeir tóku hana ok drógu belg á höfuð henni og
of-Lit they took her and drew a-bag over head her and
 grýttu hana til heljar. Síðan heldu þeir heim í Svafa, ok
stoned her to Hel Then held they home to Svafa and
 létu grœða menn sína. Ok þá er þeir vóru búinir með
let heal men their And then when they were ready with
 fjögr ok tuttugu skip, öll vel búin at mönnum ok vópnum,
four and twenty ships all well fitted with men and weapons
 lýstu þeir því at þeir ætla at halda til Indíalands.
announced they that that they intend to hold to India

VII · INGJALDR ESCAPES; NJÖRFT'S FELLOWSHIP

In India the foster-brothers fight Ingjaldr Crane for four days and take him alive, but by morning he has slipped his fetters by sorcery. They carry Húnvör and Ingibjörg home; Vikingr marries Húnvör and Hálfðan Ingibjörg. Raiding in Denmark they meet Njörfi of the Uplands; after three days' fighting Vikingr makes peace and swears foster-brotherhood with him, Hálfðan holding aloof. Húnvör dies, leaving a son, Hringr.

Ingjaldr trana hefir mikinn viðbúnað; lét styrkja borgarveggi,
Ingjald Crane has great preparation had strengthen (the)-fort-walls
 ok safnar at sér múg ok margmenni ok illþýði. Þegar
and gathers to himself a-throng and multitude and evil-folk As-soon-as
 þeir fóstbræðr koma við land, brenna þeir ok herja; var
they foster-brothers come to land burn they and harry was

alt hrætt við þá; gera þeir hervirki hit mesta áðr Ingjaldr
all afraid of them do they havoc the greatest before Ingjald
 fréttir; ferr hann nú í móti þeim, ok er þeir fundust,
learns-off(-it) goes he now in against them and when they met
 tóku þeir til bardaga. Í öngva þóttust þeir Hálfðan ok
took they to battle Into no thought-themselves they Halfðan and
 Víkingr komit hafa slíka mannraun. Þeir fóstbræðr dugðu
Viking come have such man-trial They foster-brothers did-well
 mannlega, enn er á leið bardagann, snøri mannfallinu á
manfully but when on went the-battle turned the-slaughter onto
 Ingjald. Stóð þessi orrosta fjóra daga; þar kom um síðir
Ingjald Stood this battle four days there came at last
 at Ingjaldr stóð einn upp. Kómu þeir öngu sári á hann,
that Ingjald stood alone up Brought they no wound on him
 ok nálega þótti þeim hann fara í lofti sem á jörðu.
and nearly seemed to-them he go in (the)-air as on (the)-earth
 Þar kom um síðir at þeir báru at honum skjöldu ok
There came at last that they bore at him shields and
 handtóku hann; var hann þá settr í fjötr, ok bogastrengr
seized him was he then set in fetters and a-bowstring
 á hendr honum; var þá svá myrkt af nótt, at þeim þótti
on hands of-him was then so dark of night that to-them seemed
 eigi veganda at honum, enn Víkingr vill eigi náttvíg vega.
not to-be-killed at him but Viking will not night-slaying slay
 Þeir hlupu í borgina ok tóku Húnvöru ok Ingibjörgu ok
They ran into the-fort and took Hunvor and Ingibjorg and
 fluttu til skipa ok lágu þar um nóttina, enn um
brought(-them) to (the)-ships and lay there during the-night but in
 morguninn voru varðmenn dauðir enn Ingjaldr á burtu,
the-morning were (the)-guards dead but Ingjald off away
 enn járnin lágu eftir óbrotin enn bönd óleyst; ekki sást
but the-irons lay behind unbroken but (the)-bonds unloosed no was-seen

járnafar á varðmönnum; þótti Ingjaldr hafa sýnt trolldóm
iron-mark on (the)-guards seemed Ingjald to-have shown trolldom
sinn. Drógu nú upp segl, ok sigldu í haf ok heim
his Drew now up (the)-sails and sailed onto (the)-sea and home
til Svíþjóðar. Lét Víkingr þá búast við brullaupi, ok
to Sweden Had Viking then (them)-prepare for (the)-wedding and
gekk at eiga Húnvöru. Þá hafði Hálfðan uppi orð sín, ok
went to have Hunvor Then had Halfðan up words his and
bað Ingibjargar jarlsdóttur; var þá send orð Herfinni jarli
asked-for Ingibjorg earl's-daughter was then sent word to-Herfinn earl
á Ullarakr; enn er jarl kom, tók hann þessu vel; var
at Ullarakr but when (the)-earl came took he this well was
þat at ráðum gert, at Hálfðan fekk Ingibjargar, ok var
it with counsels done that Halfðan got Ingibjorg and was
þegar við veizlu búist ok gerr samgangr þeira. Sátu þeir
at-once for (the)-feast prepared and made (the)-union their Sat they
þar um vetrinn. At sumri lögðu þeir í hernað, ok höfðu
there over the-winter At summer set they into raiding and had
tíu skip ok herjuðu um Austrveg ok varð gott til fjár
ten ships and harried around (the)-East-Way and became good for wealth
ok heldu heim at hausti. Þrjú sumur voru þeir í hernaði
and held home at autumn Three summers were they in raiding
ok heldu heim at vetrum; voru öngvir menn frægri
and held home at winters were no men more-famous
enn þeir. Þat var eitt sumar, at þeir heldu til Danmerkr;
than they It was one summer that they held to Denmark
herjuðu þeir þar ok lögðu inn á Limafjörð. Þar sáu þeir
harried they there and put in to Limfjord There saw they
liggja níu skip, dreka hit tíunda. Þeir lögðu þegar at
lie nine ships a-dragon-ship the tenth They put at-once at
skipunum ok spyrja, hvern fyrir réði. Hann nefndist Njörfi:
the-ships and ask who over ruled He named-himself Njorfi

“ok á ek at ráða fyrir Upplöndum í Noregi; hefik nú
and have I to rule over (the)-Uplands in Norway have-I now
 tekit við föðurleifð minni, enn hvert er heiti þeira,
taken with father's-inheritance my but what is (the)-name of-those
 er til eru komnir?” Þeir segja til sín. Hálfðan segir:
who to are come They say of themselves Halfðan says
 “Ek mun bjóða yðr kosti tvó sem öðrum víkingum, at
I will offer you choices two as to-other vikings that
 þér leggið af fé yðvart, skip ok vopn, enn gangið lausir
you lay off property your ships and weapons but go loose
 á land”. Njörfi svarar: “Þat þykki mér harðr kostur; mun
onto land Njorfi answers That seems to-me a-hard choice will
 ek heldr kjósa at verja fé mitt ok falla með drengskap,
I rather choose to defend property my and fall with valor
 ef þess verðr auðit, heldr enn flýja félausum með svivirðing,
if that becomes granted rather than flee propertyless with disgrace
 þótt þér hafið lið meira ok skip fleiri ok stærri”. Víkingr
though you have force more and ships more and larger Viking
 segir: “Ekki skal hafa ódrengskap við ok leggja at yðr
says Not shall have unvalor with(-it) and put at you
 fleirum skipum enn þér hafið, ok skulu hjá liggja fimm
with-more ships than you have and shall by lie five
 vór skip”. Njörfi segir: “Þat er drengilega mælt”. Bjuggust
our ships Njorfi says That is manfully spoken Prepared
 þeir þá til orrostu ok tóku til bardaga ok börðust um
they then for battle and took to battle and fought over
 stafna á skipum sínum; var þar hin ákafasta sókn, því
(the)-stems on ships their was there the fiercest onslaught because
 at Njörfi bardist alldjarflega, enn þeir fóstbræðr gengu hart
that Njorfi fought very-boldly but they foster-brothers went hard
 fram. Þrjá daga börðust þeir; þóttust menn eigi vita,
forward Three days fought they thought-themselves men not to-know

hvórir sigrast mundu. Víkingr mælti: “Er mikit fé á
which win would Viking spoke Is much property on
 skipum yðrum?” Njörfi kvað þat eigi vera, “Því þar sem vér
ships your Njorfi said that not to-be for there where we
 höfum herjat í sumar, hafa böendr flúit undan með fé
have barred in summer have farmers fled away with goods
 sitt; hefir því orðit lítit til fjár”. “Óvitrlegt þykki mér
their has therefore become little for wealth Unwise seems to-me
 þat”, segir Víkingr, “at berjast ekki nema fyrir kapp eitt
that says Viking to fight not except for zeal alone
 ok spilla þar til margs manns blóði, eða viltu at vit
and spill there for many a-man's blood or wishest-thou that we-two
 gerum félag með okkr?” “Gott mun mér við þik félag
make a-fellowship with us-two Good will to-me with thee fellowship
 at leggja”, segir Njörfi, “þótt þú sért eigi konungborinn; veit
to lay says Njorfi though thou be not king-born know
 ek at faðir þinn var jarl ok ágætr maðr; vil ek með
I that father thy was an-earl and an-excellent man will I with
 því fóstbræðralag binda, at þú heitir jarl enn ek konungr
that foster-brotherhood bind that thou be-called earl but I king
 sem vit erum til bornir, hvárt vit erum í mínu ríki
as we-two are to born whether we-two are in my realm
 eðr öðrum”. Hálfðan þagði hjá, er þeir töluðust við.
or an-other's Halfdan kept-silent beside when they talked together
 Víkingr spyrr, því hann væri svá tillagafár. Hálfðan mælti:
Viking asks why he were so sparing-of-counsel Halfdan spoke
 “Mér þykkir sem vel sé, þótt þit játið slíku, enn eigi
To-me seems as-if well (it)-be though you-two agree to-such but not
 kemr mér þat á óvart, þótt þú kennir nokkurn þunga af
comes to-me that on unawares though thou feel some heaviness from
 einhverjum þeim, er Njörfi er nástæðr; vil ek hér öngvan
some-one of-those who Njorfi is near-standing will I here no

hlut í eiga, hvárki letja né fýsa". Var þetta gert, at Njörfi
part in have neither binder nor urge Was this done that Njorfi
 ok Víkingr sættust ok sórust í fóstbræðralag eftir
and Viking were-reconciled and swore into foster-brotherhood after
 þvílíkum skildaga, sem áður var sagt, ok lögðu í hernað
such condition as before was said and set into raiding
 um sumarit ok öfluðu mikils fjár ok skildu at hausti. Helt
over the-summer and won much wealth and parted at autumn Held
 Njörfi til Noregs enn Víkingr til Svíþjóðar; var Hálfðan í
Njorfi to Norway but Viking to Sweden was Halfdan in
 ferð með honum. Enn er Víkingr hafði eigi lengi heima
journey with him But when Viking had not long home
 verit, tók Húnvör sótt og andaðist. Þau áttu eftir einn son,
been took Hunvor sickness and died They had left one son
 er Hringr hét; hann óx upp í Svíaveldi, þar til sem
who Hring was-called he grew up in (the)-Swedes'-realm there till that
 hann var fulltíða að aldri, ok varð þar konungur, ok var
he was full-grown in age and became there king and was
 skammlífr, ok er mart manna frá honum komit. Enn þeir
short-lived and is many of-men from him come But they
 lágu í hernaði hvert sumar, fóstbræðr, ok urðu frægir
lay in raiding every summer (the)-foster-brothers and became famous
 ok safna fjölda skipa, svá þeir höfðu fjóra tigi skipa.
and gather a-multitude of-ships so they had four tens of-ships

Ingjaldr Crane meets the foster-brothers in the East-Way; hard pressed, he leaps overboard, swims ashore, and becomes a fierce boar that tears the calf from Hálfðan's leg until Víkingr's blow cuts through its spine. They find Ingjaldr lying dead and burn him, and Hálfðan marries Finna, Refill's daughter. The raiding ends: Njörfi settles in his kingdom with Víkingr as his earl, Hálfðan becomes a lord at Vágar, and Víkingr and Njörfi stay friends for life, though less is between Hálfðan and Njörfi.

Þat er at segja frá Ingjaldi trönu, at hann safnar
That is to tell of Ingjald Crane that he gathers
 ógrynni hers, ok leitar at þeim fóstbræðrum Víkingi ok
a-countless-number of-army and seeks for those foster-brothers Viking and
 Hálfðani. Þat var eitt sumar, at þeir fundust í Austrvegi;
Hálfðan It was one summer that they met in (the)-East-Way
 hafði Ingjaldr fjóra tigi skipa. Slær þar í bardaga; berjast
had Ingjald four tens of-ships Strikes there into battle fight
 þeir svá, at ekki mátti í milli sjá, hvárir vinna mundu.
they so that not (one)-could in between see which win would
 Um síðir réð Víkingr til uppgöngu á dreka
At last undertook Viking to boarding onto (the)-dragon-ship
 Ingjalds ok Njörfi þegar eftir honum ok Hálfðan, ok
of-Ingjald and Njorfi at-once after him and Hálfðan and
 ruddust um fast, svá þeir drepa hvern mann eftir annan;
cleared about hard so they kill each man after another
 þá veðr Ingjaldr aftr eftir drekanum, ok hafði atgeir stóran
then wades Ingjald back along the-dragon-ship and had a-halberd great
 at vega með. Sóttu þeir fóstbræðr nú at Ingjaldi, ok var
to fight with Attacked they foster-brothers now at Ingjald and was
 þat lengi dags, at þeir kómu øngvu sári á hann, ok þá
it long of-(the)-day that they brought no wound on him and then
 er Ingjaldi þótti fast at herða, stökk hann fyrir borð (ok)
when to-Ingjald seemed hard to press leapt he over board and

Njörfi ok Hálfðan eftir honum, ok leggjast hvarir er meira
Njorfi and Halfdan after him and swim each who more
 geta. Víkingr létti eigi fyrr enn hann hafði drepit hvern
can Viking ceased not before than he had killed every
 mann á drekanum; síðan hljóp hann í bát ok røri til
man on the-dragon-ship then leapt he into a-boat and rowed to
 lands. Ingjaldr lagðist þar til er hann kemst at landi; þá
land Ingjald swam there till that he gets to land then
 kómu þeir framan í lágarða Hálfðan ok Njörfi. Ingjaldr
came they in-front into (the)-shallows Halfdan and Njorfi Ingjald
 greip upp stein ok fleygði til Hálfðanar, enn hann skýtr
grabbed up a-stone and flung at Halfdan but he shoots
 sér undan í kaf. Njörfi komst á land í því ok
himself away into (the)-deep Njorfi got onto land in that and
 Hálfðan í öðrum stað. Sóttu þeir at Ingjalði í ákafa, ok
Halfdan in another place Attacked they at Ingjald in fury and
 er þat hafði gengit lengi, þá heyrðu þeir gný mikinn; litu
when that had gone long then heard they a-din great looked
 þeir þangat sem þeim heyrðist gnýrinn, enn er þeir litu
they thither where to-them was-heard the-din but when they looked
 aftr, var Ingjaldr horfinn, enn í staðinn kominn grimmlegr
back was Ingjald vanished but in the-place come a-fierce
 göltr, ok lét ekki ógert; sótti hann þá at þeim, svá þeir
boar and left nothing undone attacked it then at them so they
 máttu ekki annat gera enn verja sik; ok er þat hafði
could nothing other do than defend themselves and when that had
 gengit nokkura stund, snøri göltrinn at Hálfðani, ok greip
gone some while turned the-boar at Halfdan and seized
 allan kálfann af vinstra fœti honum; í því kom Víkingr
all the-calf off (the)-left leg him in that came Viking
 at, ok höggr um þvera burstina á geltinum, svá í sundr
up and hews across atwart the-bristles on the-boar so in asunder

tók hrygginn. Sáu þeir, at Ingjaldr lá þar dauðr; tóku
took the-spine Saw they that Ingjald lay there dead took
 þeir síðan eld ok brendu hann upp at köldum kolum;
they then fire and burned him up to cold coals
 fóru nú til skipa sinna ok binda sár Hálfðanar. Eftir
went now to ships their and bind (the)-wounds of-Halfðan After
 þat halda þeir í burt ok norðr til eyjar þeirar, er
that hold they off away and north to (the)-island that which
 Þrúma heitir; þar réð fyrir sá maðr er Refill hét, son
Thruma is-called there ruled over that man who Refil was-called son
 Mæfils sækonungs; hann átti þá dóttur, er Finna hét;
of-Mæfil sea-king he had then a-daughter who Finna was-called
 hon var kvenna fríðust ok bezt at sér ger um alla hluti.
she was of-women fairest and best at herself made in all things
 Hálfðan bað hennar, ok með atgangi Njörfa konungs enn
Halfðan asked-for her and with (the)-backing of-Njorfi king but
 vaskleika Vikings fekk hann þetta ráð. Léttu þeir fóstbræðr
valor of-Viking got he this match Ceased they foster-brothers
 þá hernaði sínum. Settist ok Njörfi konungr at ríki sínu;
then raiding their Settled also Njorfi king at realm his
 staðfestist Vikingr þar ok varð jarl hans, enn Hálfðan
settled Viking there and became earl his but Halfðan
 gerðist hersir ríkr, ok bjó á þeim bæ, er í Vógum
became a-lord powerful and dwelt at that farm which in Vagar
 hét. Þar var stór fjallvegr í millum, er Vikingr jarl
was-called There was a-big mountain-road in between which Viking earl
 átti fyrir at ráða. Heldu þeir sinni vináttu, meðan þeir
had over to rule Held they their friendship while they
 lifðu, enn færri var með þeim Hálfðani ok Njörfa.
lived but less was with them Halfðan and Njorfi

Njörfi marries Bryngerðr, of an untrustworthy line, and has nine sons, the proud Jökull first among them and the unruly Óláfr next. Víkingr also has nine sons: Þorsteinn, the eldest, is the biggest and strongest, slow to anger but grim in repayment, and Þórir, next to him, is quick-tempered, nimble, and strong. Njörfi, Víkingr, and Hálfðan once leapt a thirty-ell ravine on the mountain road between Víkingr's and Hálfðan's lands, and the friendship of Víkingr and Njörfi never lessens.

Sá konungr réð fyrir Firdafylki, er Óláfr hét ok var
That king ruled over Firdafylki who Olaf was-called and was
 Eysteinnsson, bróðir Önundar, föður Ingjalds illráða; allir
Eysteinnsson (the)-brother of-Onund (the)-father of-Ingjald Ill-Ruler all
 voru þeir ótryggvir ok illir viðrskiftis. Hann átti sér
were they untrustworthy and evil in-dealings He had for-himself
 dóttur þá, er Bryngerðr hét; Njörfi fekk hennar ok
a-daughter that who Bryngerð was-called Njorfi got her and
 hafði hana með sér, ok átti við henni níu sonu: Jökull var
had her with himself and had with her nine sons Jokul was
 elztr þeira bræðra, Óláfr hét annarr, Grímr, Geitir, Teitr,
eldest of-those brothers Olaf was-called (the)-second Grim Geitir Teit
 Tyrfingr, Björn, Geir, Grani ok Tóki. Þeir voru allir efnilegir
Tyrfing Bjorn Geir Grani and Toki They were all promising
 menn; þó var Jökull langt fyrir þeim um alla atgervi;
men yet was Jokul far before them in all accomplishment
 metnaðarmaðr var hann svá mikill, at honum þótti ekki
an-ambitious-man was he so great that to-him seemed nothing
 koma til jafns við sik. Óláfr gekk næst honum um allar
come to equal with himself Olaf went next him in all
 íþróttir, enn óeirinn ok ódæll um alt ok ójafnaðarfullr;
skills but unruly and overbearing in all and full-of-injustice

svá mátti kalla þá alla bræðr, ok vóru miklir menn fyrir
so (one)-might call them all brothers and were great men in
 sér. Víkingr átti ok níu sonu: Þorsteinn hét hinn
themselves Viking had also nine sons Thorstein was-called the
 elzti son hans, annarr Þórir, Finn, Úlfr, Steinn, Hrómundur,
eldest son his (the)-second Thorir Finn Ulf Stein Hromund
 Finnbogi, Eysteinn ok Þorgeir. Vóru þeir efnilegir menn
Finnbogi Eystein and Thorgeir Were they promising men
 ok íþróttamenn miklir; þó var Þorsteinn fyrir þeim um
and skilled-men great yet was Thorstein before them in
 alla hluti; hann var manna mestr ok sterkastr, vingóðr ok
all things he was of-men biggest and strongest friendly and
 vinfastr, tryggir ok trúr í öllum hlutum, seinþreytt til
firm-in-friendship trusty and true in all things slow-to-provoke to
 allra vandræða, enn galt grimmlega ef hans var leitat. Varla
all troubles but repaid grimly if on-him was pressed Hardly
 þóttust menn vita hversdaglega, hvárt honum þótti vel
thought-themselves men to-know daily whether to-him seemed well
 eðr illa, þó mót honum væri gert, enn löngu síðar lét
or ill though against him were done but long after showed
 hann sem nýgert væri. Þórir var skjóttlyndr ok ákafamaðr
he as-if newly-done were Thorir was quick-tempered and a-man-of-zeal
 hinn mesti, svall honum allt á æði, ef honum var mein
the greatest swelled to-him all into fury if to-him was harm
 gert eðr móti skapi; sást hann ok ekki fyrir, við hverja
done or against (his)-mind took-care he also not before with whom
 sem um var at eiga, eðr hvað eftir kom, ok lét það allt verða
as about was to have or what after came and let that all happen
 fram at ganga, er honum kom í hug at gera. Allra manna
forth to go which to-him came into mind to do Of-all men
 var hann fimmastr á alla leika ok manna sterkastr; hann gekk
was he nimblest at all games and of-men strongest he went

næst Þorsteini bróður sínum. Þessir ungu menn óxu upp allir
next Thorstein brother his These young men grew up all
 senn í ríkinu. Á fjallveg þeim, er millum var bygðað
at-once in the-realm On mountain-road that which between was (the)-dwellings
 Víkings ok Hálfðanar, var ein gjá furðu djúp; þrjátígi
of-Viking and of-Halfðan was a ravine wondrously deep thirty
 alna var þar yfir gjána, er stytzt var; kómust þar öngvir
ells was there across the-ravine where shortest was got there no
 menn yfir ok því vóru öngvir vegir yfir þat fjall. Þat
men over and therefore were no ways over that mountain That
 höfðu þeir Njörfi konungr ok Víkingr jarl ok Hálfðan prófat,
had they Njorfi king and Viking earl and Halfðan tried
 hversu þeim gekk at hlaupa yfir gjána, ok gekk Víkingr í
how to-them went to leap over the-ravine and went Viking in
 öllum herklæðum sínum, enn Njörfi bjó sik sem léttlegast
all war-gear his but Njorfi dressed himself as lightest
 til, enn Hálfðan með því einu at Víkingr tæki í móti
for(-it) but Halfðan with that alone that Viking should-take in against
 honum; sátu þeir nú allir um kyrt langan tíma. Rénaði
him sat they now all about quiet a-long time Lessened
 aldri vinátta þeira Víkings jarls ok Njörfa konungs.
never (the)-friendship their of-Viking earl and Njorfi king

At the ball games Njörfi's sons play hard while Þorsteinn holds back. Óláfr strikes Þórir's head with a bat, and Jökull mocks him. Þórir goes back for his gloves and runs Óláfr through with a spear. Vikingr, bound by his oath to Njörfi, will not shelter Þórir, but Þorsteinn and his brothers will not part from him. Vikingr gives Þorsteinn Angrvaðill and sends the brothers to his boat on Lake Vænir and the hall on its islet.

Þeir Njörfi ok Vikingr gerðust gamlir at aldri; tóku synir
They Njorfi and Viking became old in age took sons
 þeira mjök at vaxa. Jökull gerðist ofstopamaðr mikill ok
their much to grow Jokul became an-overbearing-man great and
 óeirinn um alla hluti. Nær var um aldr þeira Njörfasona
unruly in all things Near was in age their of-Njorfi's-sons
 ok Víkingssona; vóru þá er þessi saga gerðist hinir yngstu
and of-Viking's-sons were then when this saga happened the youngest
 tólf vetra, enn þeir Þorsteinn ok Jökull á tvítugs aldri. Þeir
twelve winters but they Thorstein and Jokul at twentieth age They
 lögðu leika með sér Njörfasynir ok Víkingssynir, ok gekk
played games with themselves Njorfi's-sons and Viking's-sons and went
 engu verr Víkingssonum. Á því lék konungssonum mikill
no worse for-Viking's-sons At that played to-(the)-king's-sons great
 metnaðr; (var Jökull) í því, sem öllu öðru, hinn kappsamasti.
pride was Jokul in that as all else the most-zealous
 Var þat auðsét, að Þorsteinn eirði undan í öllum hlutum;
Was it plain that Thorstein yielded away in all things
 ekki varð Þorsteini þat til ámælis. Þorsteinn bar langt af
not became to-Thorstein that for blame Thorstein bore far off
 bræðrum sínum ok öllum öðrum, þeim er (menn) til vissu.
brothers his and all others those who men of knew
 Hafði Vikingr jarl varat við sonu sína, at þeir skyldi eigi
Had Viking earl warned about sons his that they should not

halda til kapps við konungssonu um neina leika, spara heldr
hold to contest with (the)-king's-sons in any games spare rather
 afl sitt ok framgirni. Þat var einn dag, at þeir höfðu
strength their and eagerness It was one day that they had
 knattleika, konungssynir ok Víkingssynir; gekk þá enn með
ball-games (the)-king's-sons and Viking's-sons went then yet with
 miklu kappi fyrir þeim Njörfasonum; hlífðist Þorsteinn þá
great zeal for those Njorfi's-sons shielded-himself Thorstein then
 enn við eftir vanda. Þeim Jökli var skipat saman, enn þeim
yet with after custom Them Jokul was set together but them
 Óláfi ok Þóri, ok svá hverjum sem aldr hafði til; gekk nú
Olaf and Thorir and so each whom age had for(-it) went now
 svá um daginn. Þat bar til, at Þórir setti niðr knöttinn
so during the-day It happened to that Thorir set down the-ball
 svá hart, at hann stökkur yfir Ólaf ok kom fjarri niðr; Óláfr
so hard that it leaps over Olaf and came far down Olaf
 reiddist þá ok þótti Þórir gera leik til sín; sótti hann þá
grew-angry then and thought Thorir make game of him fetched he then
 knöttinn; enn er hann kom aftur, voru menn í leysingu,
the-ball but when he came back were men in breaking-up
 ok ætluðu heim at fara. Óláfr sló þá með knatt-trénu til
and intended home to go Olaf struck then with the-ball-bat at
 Þóris, enn er hann sá þat, hljóp hann undir höggit, ok
Thorir but when he saw that ran he under the-blow and
 kom í tréit í höfuðit ok sprakk fyrir. Þorsteinn hljóp þá
came in the-bat into the-head and burst open Thorstein ran then
 í milli ok fleiri menn aðrir; urðu þeir þá skildir. Jökull
in between and more men others were they then parted Jokul
 mælti: "Eigi mun yðr þetta mikils þykkja vert, þótt Þórir
spoke Not will to-you this much seem worth though Thorir
 fengi einn hnekkisstikil í höfuðit". Þórir roðnaði við orð
got one bump-stick in the-head Thorir reddened at (the)-words

Jökuls, ok skildu við svá búit. Þórir mælti þá: “Mér hafa
of-Jokul and parted with so done Thorir spoke then To-me have
 legit eftir glófar mínir; mun Jökull virða mér til hræzlu, ef
lain behind gloves my will Jokul reckon to-me for fear if
 ek þori ekki at sækja þá. Þorsteinn mælti: “Eigi þykki mér
I dare not to fetch them Thorstein spoke Not seems to-me
 þat ráð, at þit Óláfr finnist”. “Fara mun ek sem áðr”,
that advisable that you-two Olaf meet Go will I as before
 segir Þórir, “Því þeir eru heim farnir”. Þórir gekk þá snúðigt
says Thorir for they are home gone Thorir went then briskly
 aftr, ok er hann kom aftr á leikvöllinn, voru þeir allir á
back and when he came back onto the-playing-field were they all off
 burt. Þórir gekk þá heim á veg til hallarinnar; þat var
away Thorir went then home on (the)-way to the-hall it was
 alt jafnsnemma at konungssynir kómu heim til hallarinnar
all equally-early that (the)-king's-sons came home to the-hall
 og stóðu undir hallarveggnum. Þórir snaraðist þá at Óláfi
and stood under the-hall-wall Thorir dashed then at Olaf
 ok lagði at honum miðjum með spjóti, svá í gegn um
and thrust at him (in-the)-middle with a-spear so in against through
 stóð; snørist hann þá á burt ok festu þeir eigi fang á
stood turned he then off away and caught they not hold on
 honum. Styrmdu þeir þá yfir Óláfi dauðum, enn Þórir
him Stormed they then over Olaf dead but Thorir
 fór til þess er hann fann bræðr sína. Þorsteinn spyr þá:
went to that where he found brothers his Thorstein asks then
 “Því er blóð á spjóti þínu, frændi?” “Því”, segir Þórir, “at
Why is blood on spear thy kinsman Because says Thorir that
 ek veit eigi, nema hann Óláfr hafi skeint á oddinum”.
I know not but he Olaf have scratched-himself on the-point
 “Þá muntu segja hann dauðan”, segir Þorsteinn. “Mér þykkir
Then wilt-thou say him dead says Thorstein To-me seems

verða mega", segir Þórir, "þótt Jökull sé atgervismaðr
be may says Thorir though Jokul be a-man-of-accomplishments
 um flest, at þó fái hann eigi grætt Ólaf bróður sinn".
in most that yet can he not heal Olaf brother his
 "Ílla er nú vorðit", segir Þorsteinn, "því ek veit, at föður
Ill is now come-about says Thorstein for I know that father
 mínum mislíkar". Enn er þeir kómu heim, var Víkingr
my (it)-displeases But when they came home was Viking
 jarl úti ok var allfálátr. Hann mælti: "Svá fór sem mik
earl outside and was very-silent He spoke So went as me
 varði um þik, Þórir, at þú mundir mestr ógæfumaðr af
expected about thee Thorir that thou wouldst greatest luckless-man of
 öllum mínum sonum; þykkir mér þú nú þat hafa sýnt, er
all my sons seems to-me thou now that have shown when
 þú hefir vorðit at bana sjálfum konungssyninum". "Þat
thou hast become to (the)-slayer himself of-the-king's-son That
 er nú ráð, faðir, at hjálpa syni þínum, þó hann hafi
is now advisable father to help son thy though he have
 hrapat í ógiftu; hefir þú nóg brögð til þess; þykki mér
fallen into ill-luck hast thou enough tricks for that seems to-me
 þú þat enn sýnt hafa, er þú vissir fyrir víg Óláfs,
thou that yet shown have when thou knewest beforehand (the)-slaying of-Olaf
 ok sagði þér þat engi". Víkingr sagði: "Eigi vinn ek þat
and told thee that no-one Viking said Not do I that
 til lífs Þóris, at rjúfa eiða mína, því at vit Njörfi
for (the)-life of-Thorir to break oaths my because that we-two Njorfi
 konungr höfum þat svarit báðir, at hvórr skyldi öðrum
king have that sworn both that each should to-(the)-other
 trúr ok hollr bæði leynilega ok opinberlega; þat hefir hann
true and loyal both secretly and openly that has he
 haldit í öllum greinum. Nú vil ek því eigi hafa verr
kept in all points Now will I therefore not have worse

enn hann, at ek haldi stríði í móti honum, því þat var
than he that I hold strife in against him for it was
 eitt skeið, at mér var Njörfi konungr ekki óástfölgarni
one time that to-me was Njorfi king not less-beloved
 enn synir mínir; þarf ok ekki um þat at tala, at ek veiti
than sons my need also not about that to talk that I give
 Þóri öngva hjálp; skal hann ok burt verða ok koma aldri
Thorir no help shall he also away be and come never
 fyrir mín augu". Þorsteinn mælti: "Því munu vér þá ekki
before my eyes Thorstein spoke Why will we then not
 allir í burt fara, bræðr, því at ekki munu vér við Þóri
all off away go brothers because that not will we from Thorir
 skilja; skal ok eitt yfir okkr ganga". "Því ræðr þú, frændi",
part shall also one over us-two go That decidest thou kinsman
 segir jarl, "enn mikil þykki mér ógífta Þóris, ef þat
says (the)-earl but great seems to-me (the)-ill-luck of-Thorir if that
 hlýzt af honum, at ek missi sonu mína alla ok þar með
results from him that I lose sons my all and there with
 vináttu konungs, er bezt er at sér gerr um alla hluti,
(the)-friendship of-(the)-king who best is at himself made in all things
 ok hér með þat lítils er vert, at ek missi lífit; enn þat
and here with that little is worth that I lose the-life but that
 eina gleðr mik, at öngvum mun lagit verða at standa yfir
alone gladdens me that on-none will laid be to stand over
 þínum höfuðsvörðum, enn þó mun þér nær ekit verða, ok
thy scalp but yet will to-thee near driven be and
 muntu þat alt af Þóri hljóta, enn þó er skaði at honum
wilt-thou that all from Thorir get but yet is loss in him
 nokkur fyrir karlmensku sakir. Nú er hér sverð, Þorsteinn
some for manliness sake Now is here a-sword Thorstein
 frændi, er ek vil gefa þér, er Angrvaðill heitir, ok hefir
kinsman which I will give thee which Angrvadil is-called and has

jafnan fylgt því sigr; þat tók faðir minn af Birni blátönn
always followed it victory it took father my from Bjorn Blue-Tooth
 dauðum; ekki hefík fleira vópna, svá at afbragð sé á, utan
dead not have-I more weapons so that excellence be in except
 kesju forna, er ek tók af Háreki járnhaus, ok veit ek,
a-balberd old which I took from Harek Iron-Skull and know I
 at hon er øngum manni vópnfær. Nú ef þú vilt burt
that it is for-no man weapon-fit Now if thou wilt away
 fara, Þorsteinn frændi, þá legg ek þat til með þér, at
go Thorstein kinsman then lay I that to with thee that
 þú farir upp til vaz þess, er heitir Vænir; þar mun
thou go up to (the)-lake that which is-called Vaenir there will
 standa bátr einn í hrófi, er ek á; far á honum í
stand a-boat one in a-boat-house which I own fare on it into
 hólmi þann, er liggr í vatninu; þar mun vera í skáli,
islet that which lies in the-lake there will be in(-it) a-hall
 ok svá mikill kostur ok klæði, at yðr megi nægja um
and so great provision and clothes that to-you may suffice for
 tólf mánuði; geymið vel bátinn, því at ekki eru fleiri
twelve months keep well the-boat because that no are more
 skip í nánd. Síðan skildu þeir feðgar; allir höfðu þeir
ships in nearness Then parted they father-and-sons all had they
 góð klæði ok herklæði, er faðir þeira hafði fengit þeim
good clothes and war-gear which father their had got them
 áðr þetta varð. Þorsteinn fór ok bræðr hans, þar til er
before this happened Thorstein went and brothers his there till that
 þeir fundu bátinn, røru í hólminn ok fundu skálann; var
they found the-boat rowed into the-islet and found the-hall was
 þar all-nóg þat er hafa þurfti, ok settust þar um kyrt.
there quite-enough that which have needed and settled there about quiet

Njörfi forbids any harm to Vikingr, but Jökull takes into his band two men in blue cloaks, Gautan and Ógautan. He searches Vikingr's houses and finds nothing. After three days apart, Ógautan tells him the brothers are on the islet in Vænir and shakes his weather-bag, and in three nights every lake is frozen. Jökull gathers thirty men, though Njörfi foresees that the journey will cost him most of his sons.

Nú er þar til at taka, at Jökull ok þeir bræðr sögðu
Now is there to to take that Jokul and they brothers told
 víg Óláfs föður sínum: “ok er (eigi) til annat”, segir
(the)-slaying of-Olaf to-father their and is not for(-it) other says
 Jökull, “enn safna liði, fara heim at Viking, ok brenna hann
Jokul than to-gather force go home to Viking and burn him
 inni ok sonu hans alla, ok væri þó varla fullhefnt Óláfs”.
inside and sons his all and would-be yet hardly fully-avenged Olaf
 Njörfi segir: “Þat banna ek með öllu, at nokkut mein sé
Njorfi says That forbid I with all that any harm be
 Viking gert, veit ek at þetta eru ekki hans ráð um líf
to-Viking done know I that this are not his counsels about (the)-life
 sonar míns; eru hér allir saklausir af nema Þórir; enn við
of-son my are here all guiltless off(-it) except Thorir but we-two
 Vikingr höfum svarizt í fóstbræðralag; hefir hann þat alt
Viking have sworn into foster-brotherhood has he that all
 bezt haldit; skal ek ok øngvan ófrið efla honum á hendr.
best kept shall I and no unpeace raise him on hands
 Þykki mér Óláfr ekki at boettari, þótt Þórir sé drepinn ok
Seems to-me Olaf not the better though Thorir be killed and
 aukinn svá harmr Vikingi”; fekk Jökull nú øngvan styrk af
increased so grief to-Viking got Jokul now no support from
 föður sínum til þessa. Var Óláfr heygðr eftir vanda fornum;
father his for this Was Olaf mounded after custom old

tók Jökull þá at halda sveit manna. Njörfi konungr tók
 took Jökul then to keep a-company of-men Njorfi king took
 fast at eldast, svá at Jökull hafði landvörn at mestu. Þat
 hard to age so that Jökul had land-defense for most It
 var einn dag, at tveir menn gengu fyrir Njörfa, ok voru
 was one day that two men went before Njorfi and were
 báðir í bláum heklum; þeir kvöddu konung. Konungr spurði
 both in blue cloaks they greeted (the)-king (The)-king asked
 þá at heiti; annarr nefndist Gautan, enn annarr Ógautan;
 them for name one named-himself Gautan but (the)-other Ogautan
 þeir beiddu konung vetrvistar. Konungr sagði: “Illa lízt
 they asked (the)-king for-winter-quarters (The)-king said Ill seems
 mér á ykk; mun ek ekki við ykk taka”. Jökull mælti:
 to-me about you-two will I not with you-two take Jökul spoke
 “Eruð þit íþróttamenn nokkurir”. Ógautan mælti: “Lítit
 Are you-two skilled-men any Ogautan spoke Little
 er alt um þat, enn þó vitum vit fleira enn okkr er
 is all about that but yet know we-two more than to-us-two is
 sagt”. “Þá þykki mér ráð”, segir Jökull, “at þit farið í
 said Then seems to-me advisable says Jökul that you-two go into
 flokk minn ok verið með mér”; svá gerðu þeir. Jökull gerði
 band my and be with me so did they Jökul did
 við þá vel. Þat hafði frézt til konungs hallar, at Víkingr
 with them well That had been-beard to (the)-king's hall that Viking
 hafði rekit burtu sonu sína. Jökull vildi því ekki trúa ok
 had driven away sons his Jökul would that not believe and
 fór til Víkings með mikit fjölmenni. Víkingr frétti, hvat
 went to Viking with great multitude Viking asked what
 hann vildi; Jökull spyrr, hvat hann vissi til óhappamannsins
 he wanted Jökul asks what he knew of the-luckless-man
 Þóris. Víkingr kvaðst hafa rekit þá burt, ok þeir væri
 Thorir Viking said-of-himself to-have driven them away and they were

ekki þar. Jökull beiddist at rannsaka herbergi. Víkingr lét þat
not there Jokul asked to search (the)-rooms Viking let that
 til reiðu, enn segir konung þat eigi ætlat hafa, at hann
to readiness but says (the)-king that not intended to-have that he
 mundi bregðast sér. Rannsökuðu þeir húsín, ok fundu eigi
would fail himself Searched they the-houses and found not
 sem vón var, ok fóru heim við svá búit. Þótti Jökli
as expectation was and went home with so done Seemed to-Jokul
 illa, er hann spyrir ekki til þeira bræðra. Jökull mælti
ill when he learns nothing of those brothers Jokul spoke
 þá til þeira Ógautans: “Muntu ekki viss verða með listum
then to those Ogautan Wilt-thou not aware become with arts
 þínum, hvar þeir bræðr eru niðr komnir”. “Eigi mun þat”,
thy where they brothers are down come Not will that
 segir Ógautan; “þú skalt fá okkr bræðrum eitt hús at sofa
says Ogautan thou shalt get us-two brothers one house to sleep
 í, ok þar skal enginn koma fyrr enn þú, ok þó eigi fyrr
in and there shall no-one come sooner than thou and yet not sooner
 enn á þriggja daga fresti”. Lét Jökull svá gera; var þeim
than at of-three days' respite Had Jokul so do was to-them
 fengin ein skemma at sofa í. Jökull lagði ríkt við, ef
got one bower to sleep in Jokul laid strictly on(-it) if
 nokkur nefndi þá, ok skyldi öngvu fyrirtýna nema lífinu.
any named them and should with-nothing forfeit but the-life
 Snemma þenna dag kom Jökull í skemmuna til þeira
Early that day came Jokul into the-bower to those
 bræðra. Ógautan mælti þá: “Þú ert bráðlátur, Jökull, því ek
brothers Ogautan spoke then Thou art impatient Jokul for I
 er nývaknaðr, enn þó má ek segja þér til Víkingssona; þú
am newly-woken but yet may I tell thee of Viking's-sons thou
 munt vita, hvar vatn þat er, sem Vænir heitir; þar stendr
wilt know where lake that is which Vænir is-called there stands

í hólmr ok skáli; þar eru þeir Víkingssynir". Jökull
in(-it) an-islet and a-hall there are those Viking's-sons Jökul
 mælti: "Ef þetta er sem þú segir, þá sé ek öngva vón
spoke If this is as thou sayest then see I no hope
 til, at þeim verði náð". Ógautan mælti: "Alt þykki mér
for that them be reached Ogautan spoke All seems to-me
 þér verða sem móðurlausu barni, ok litlu ætla ek þú orkir,
thee become as to-a-motherless child and little think I thou achievest
 ef þú ert einn at. Nú vil ek", segir Ógautan, "segja þér,
if thou art alone at(-it) Now will I says Ogautan tell thee
 at ek á einn belg, þann er veðrbelgr heitir, enn ef
that I own one bag that which weather-bag is-called but if
 ek hristi hann, þá stendr ór honum stormr ok vindr
I shake it then stands out-of it storm and wind
 með svá stórrí grímd og kulda, at innan þriggja náttu skal
with so great fierceness and cold that within three nights shall
 lagðr svá sterkr ís á vatnit, at ríða skal mega hestum
laid so strong ice on the-lake that ride shall may with-horses
 þótt vili". "Þat er þó satt at segja", sagði Jökull, "at
though (one)-would That is yet true to say said Jökul that
 þú ert mikill listarmaðr, ok má með þessu einu komast í
thou art a-great craftsman and may with this alone get into
 hólmann, því skip eru ekki nema við sjó, ok færir þau
the-islet for ships are not except by (the)-sea and moves them
 engi svá langan veg". Eftir þat tók Ógautan belg sinn ok
no-one so long way After that took Ogautan bag his and
 hristi; kom þar ór mikil óveðran sakir fjúks grímdar,
shook came there out a-great storm for-the-sake snowdrift's of-fierceness
 at engi maðr mátti úti vera; þótti mönnum þetta undrum
that no man could outside be seemed to-men this wonders
 gegna; enn at liðnum þremr nóttum var hvert vatn ok
to-portend but at passed three nights was every lake and

fjörðr lagðr. Jökull safnar mönnum saman ok verða þrír
fjord frozen Jökul gathers men together and become three
 tígir manna. Ekki var Njörfa konungi um þessa ferð; sagði
tens of-men Not was to-Njorfi king about this journey said
 sér svá hugr um segja, at honum mundi aukast harmr,
to-himself so mind about say that to-him would increase grief
 enn minka eigi: “mun ek missa í þessari ferð flesta alla
than lessen not will I lose in this journey most all
 sonu mína ok marga menn aðra; mundi svá betr hafa verit,
sons my and many men others would so better have been
 er ek vildi í fyrstu, at vér hefðim sæzt við Þóri
as I wisbed at first that we had been-reconciled with Thorir
 ok haft vináttu Víkings jarls ok sona hans”.
and had (the)-friendship of-Viking earl and sons his

XII • THE FIGHT ON THE ICE

Þorsteinn dreams of thirty wolves, seven bears with a great red-cheek as the eighth, and two vixens, and reads them as Jökull's men, Jökull's brothers, Jökull himself, and two newcomers, but Þórir scoffs and will not leave. The brothers hold the hall's doors and then fight on the ice until only Þorsteinn and Þórir of Víkingr's sons and Jökull and Grímr of Njörfi's are left alive. Þorsteinn kills Gautan, Ógautan beheads Finn's body, taking it for Þorsteinn's, and Njörfi has lost seven sons.

Nú býst Jökull við þrjá tigi manna, ok at auk Gautan
Now prepares Jökul with three tens of-men and to boot Gautan
 ok Ógautan. Þenna morgun vaknar Þorsteinn í skála sínum
and Ógautan That morning wakes Thorstein in hall his
 ok mælti: “Vakir þú, Þórir!” “Vaki ek”, segir hann, “enn
and spoke Wakest thou Thorir Wake I says he but
 sofit hefi ek hér til”. “Þat vil ek”, segir Þorsteinn, “at vér
slept have I here till That wish I says Thorstein that we

búumst burt ór skálanum, því ek veit, at Jökull kemr
prepare-ourselves away from the-hall for I know that Jokul comes
 hér í dag við marga menn. “Ekki hygg ek þat”, segir Þórir,
here in day with many men Not think I that says Thorir
 “ok vil (ek) hvergi fara, eðr hvat hefir þú at marki?” “Mik
and will I nowhere go or what hast thou as token Me
 dreymdi”, segir Þorsteinn, “at hingat runnu þrjá tigi vargar,
(it)-dreamed says Thorstein that hither ran three tens wolves
 ok voru sjau bjarndýr ok hinn áttundi rauðkinni; hann var
and were seven bears and the eighth a-red-cheek it was
 mikill ok grimmlegr, ok at auk tvær refkeilur; þær fóru fyrir
great and fierce and to boot two vixens they went before
 flokkinum, ok voru heldr illilegar, ok á þeim var mér mestr
the-pack and were rather evil-looking and on them was to-me greatest
 óþokki. Vargarnir sóttu at oss allir, ok þótti mér þar koma
loathing The-wolves attacked at us all and seemed to-me there come
 um síðir, at þeir rifu í sundr alla bræðr mína nema þik
at last that they tore in asunder all brothers my except thee
 einn, ok þó felltu. Marga þótti mér vér drepa björnuna,
alone and yet fellest-thou Many seemed to-me we kill of-the-bears
 enn alla drap ek vargana ok hina minni refkeiluna, enda fell
but all killed I the-wolves and the smaller vixen and-yet fell
 ek þá. “Hvat ætlar þú merkja draum þenna?” segir Þórir.
I then What intendest thou to-mean dream this says Thorir
 “Þat ætla ek”, segir Þorsteinn, “at rauðkinni sá hinn stóri
That think I says Thorstein that red-cheek that the great
 sé fylgja Jökuls, enn birnirnir sé fylgjur bræðra hans, enn
be (the)-fetch of-Jokul but the-bears be (the)-fetches of-brothers his but
 vargarnir munu mér sýnzt hafa svá margir, sem menn munu
the-wolves will to-me seemed have so many as men will
 vera með þeim, því at þeir munu hafa varga hug á
be with them because that they will have wolves' mind toward

oss, enn þar at auk vóru refkeilur tvær; þekki ek ekki þá
us but there to boot were vixens two know I not those
menn, er þær fylgjur munu eiga; þat ætlak, at þeir sé
men whom those fetches will belong that think-I that they be
nýkomnir til Jökuls, ok munu vera óþokkasælir af flestum
newly-come to Jokul and will be ill-liked by most
mönnum. Nú hefik sagt þér þessa ætlan, ok munu vór
men Now have-I told thee this interpretation and will our
skifti svá fara sem mér hefir þótt í svefninum; vilda ek at
dealings so go as to-me has seemed in the-sleep wished I that
vér forðuðumst vandræði. “Ekki ætla ek þetta nema drauma
we avoided trouble Not think I this but of-dreams
skrímsl”, segir Þórir, “ok hugarboð þitt, enda væri eigi
phantoms says Thorir and mind-bodings thy and-yet would-be not
ógaman, þó vér reyndum með oss”. “Ekki þykki mér svá”,
no-fun though we tested with ourselves Not seems to-me so
kvað Þorsteinn, “ok hygg ek at ójafnlega sé til ætlat, vilda
said Thorstein and think I that unequally be for intended wished
ek at vér bjuggumst í burt”. Þórir kveðst þat eigi
I that we prepared-ourselves off away Thorir says-of-himself that not
vilja, ok varð svá at vera. Þorsteinn stóð upp ok tók vópna
to-wish and became so to be Thorstein stood up and took weapons
sín ok svá bræðr hans allir. Þórir var hinn tómlátasti. Var
his and so brothers his all Thorir was the most-dawdling Was
þat alt jafnsnemma er þeir vóru búnir, at Jökull kom at
it all equally-early when they were ready that Jokul came up
með menn sína. Tvær dyr vóru á skálanum; varði Þorsteinn
with men his Two doors were on the-hall guarded Thorstein
dyr aðrar ok þrír bræðr hans, enn Þórir aðrar við fimta
door (the)-one and three brothers his but Thorir (the)-other with fifth
mann; tókst þá sókn hin harðasta; vörðust þeir
man arose then onslaught the hardest defended-themselves they

bræðr harðla vel, enn Jökull sótti svá fast at þeim dyrum,
brothers very well but Jökul attacked so hard at those doors
 sem Þórir var við, at þá fellu þrír bræðr hans, enn einn
where Thorir was at that then fell three brothers his but one
 hrökk ór dyrunum ok þangat sem Þorsteinn var; varði
gave-way from the-doors and thither where Thorstein was guarded
 Þórir þá enn nokkura stund dyrnar, enn vildi með engu
Thorir then yet some while the-doors but would by no
 móti hopa; snarast hann þá út ór dyrunum, ok komst
means give-way dashes he then out from the-doors and got
 fram á ísinn hjá þeim; slá þeir þá hring í kringum
forward onto the-ice by them strike they then a-ring in around
 hann, enn hann verst ágæta vel. Enn er Þorsteinn
him but he defends-himself excellently well But when Thorstein
 sá þat hleypr hann út ór skálanum ok bræðr hans, þeir
saw that leaps he out from the-hall and brothers his those
 er eftir lifðu, ofan á ísinn, þar sem Þórir var. Varð þá
who still lived down onto the-ice there where Thorir was Became then
 enn hörð hrið. Þorsteinn ok Þórir voru mjök stórhöggvir.
yet a-hard bout Thorstein and Thorir were very mighty-striking
 Þar kom um síðir at, at allir bræðr Þorsteins voru fallnir
There came at last that that all brothers of-Thorstein were fallen
 nema Þorsteinn ok Þórir; fallnir voru ok Njörfa synir allir
except Thorstein and Thorir fallen were also Njorfi's sons all
 nema Jökull ok Grímr. Þorsteinn gerðist þá furðu móðr,
except Jökul and Grim Thorstein became then wondrously weary
 svá at hann gat varla staðit; sér hann þá, at hann mun
so that he could hardly stand sees he then that he will
 falla; voru ok allir fallnir nema Gautan ok Ógautan af
fall were also all fallen except Gautan and Ogautan of
 hinum. Þórir var þá bæði móðr ok sár; þá tók at
the-others Thorir was then both weary and wounded then took to

dimma fast af nótt. Þorsteinn snarast þá at Gautan, ok
darken fast with night Thorstein dashes then at Gautan and
 leggr Angrvaðli í gegn um hann, enda fellr hann þá í
thrusts with-Angrvadil in against through him and-so falls he then in
 valnum. Stóðu þeir þá þrír upp, Jökull, Grímr ok Ógautan;
the-slain Stood they then three up Jokul Grim and Ogautan
 leituðu þeir þá Þorsteins í valnum; þóttust þeir þá
searched they then for-Thorstein among the-slain thought-themselves they then
 finna hann, enn þat var Finn bróðir Jökuls, því þeir voru
to-find him but that was Finn brother of-Jokul for they were
 svá líkir, at hvárugan mátti frá öðrum kenna. Grímr segir
so alike that neither could from (the)-other be-known Grim says
 Þorstein dauðan; Ógautan segir, at þat skyldi ekki um
Thorstein dead Ogautan says that that should not in
 grun gera, og hjó af honum höfuðit, ok blæddi eigi, því
doubt make and hewed off him the-head and bled not for
 Finn var dauðr. Síðan fóru þeir burt ok heim. Spyrr Njörfi
Finn was dead Then went they away and home Asks Njorfi
 konungr, hversu farit hefði með þeim; lét konungr lítt yfir
king how gone had with them made (the)-king little over
 ferð þeira, ok kveðst nú hafa fengit meiri skaða enn
journey their and says-of-himself now to-have got greater loss than
 þó hann misti Óláfs sonar síns, látit nú sjau sonu sína
though he lost Olaf son his lost now seven sons his
 ok fjölda annarra manna. Settist Jökull nú um kyrt.
and a-multitude of-other men Settled Jokul now down quiet

That night Víkingr comes with a cart, finds Þorsteinn and Þórir alive, and drives them over the ice just before it breaks up. He hides them in an earth-house under his sleeping hall and heals Þórir, forbidding them to go out. Þórir persuades Þorsteinn into the wood, where they see a vixen sniffing under every oak. Þorsteinn takes her for Ógautan and casts a spear at her, but she slips into the ground. Víkingr knows they are now discovered.

Þat er nú þessu næst, at Þorsteinn liggr í valnum ok
That is now this next that Thorstein lies among the-slain and
 má sér ekki fyrir mœði, enn lítt var hann sárr; enn
can himself not for weariness but little was he wounded but
 er á leið nóttina, heyrði hann, at vagn gekk eftir ísnum;
when on went the-night heard he that a-cart went along the-ice
 þar næst sá hann, at maðr fylgdi vagninum; hann kendi
there next saw he that a-man followed the-cart he recognized
 þar föður sinn; ok er hann kom at valnum, ruddist
there father his and when he came to the-slain pushed
 hann um fast, ok kastaði þeim dauðu frá sér ok öllum
he about hard and threw the dead from himself and all
 harðara konungs sonum. Sá hann at allir voru dauðir
harder (the)-king's sons Saw he that all were dead
 nema Þorsteinn ok Þórir; spurði hann þá, hvárt þeir mætti
except Thorstein and Thorir asked he then whether they could
 nokkut mæla. Þórir kvað þat satt vera; þó sá Víkingr, at
anything speak Thorir said that true to-be yet saw Viking that
 hann flakti sundr af sárum. Þorsteinn kvaðst eigi sárr
he gaped asunder from wounds Thorstein said-of-himself not wounded
 vera, enn móðr mjök. Víkingr tók Þóri í fang sér; þótti
to-be but weary much Viking took Thorir in arms his seemed
 Þorsteini hann þá enn sterklega til taka, þó hann væri
to-Thorstein he then yet strongly to take-hold though he were

gamall. Þorsteinn gekk sjálf at vagninum, ok lagði sik
old Thorstein went himself to the-cart and laid himself
 upp í með vópnum sínum; síðan leiddi Víkingr vagninn.
up in(-it) with weapons his then led Viking the-cart
 Veðrit tók at þykna ok blána, ok svá skjótt skipaðist um,
The-weather began to thicken and darken and so quickly changed about
 at í senn á lítilli stundu þótti Víking sem allr ísinn færi
that at once in little while seemed to-Viking as-if all the-ice went
 í burt. Var þat mjök jafnsnemma, at þeir kómu at landi,
off away Was it very equally-early that they came to land
 ok isinn var allr af vatninu. Síðan fór Víkingr heim í
and the-ice was all off the-lake Then went Viking home into
 svefnskála sinn; þar var jarðhúss munni hjá rekkju hans
sleeping-hall his there was an-earth-house's mouth by bed his
 ok lét hann þá þar í niðr; var þar nóg drykkir ok vist
and let he them there in down was there enough drink and provisions
 ok klæðnaðr ok alt þat hafa þurfti. Græddi Víkingr Þóri
and clothing and all that have needed Healed Viking Thorir
 son sinn, því hann var góðr læknir. Annarr endir á húsinu
son his for he was a-good leech (The)-other end of the-house
 var í skógi. Þar varaði Víkingr syni sína við sem mest,
was in (the)-wood There warned Viking sons his about as most
 at þeir skyldi aldri ór jarðhúsinu koma, því hann kvað
that they should never out-of the-earth-house come for he said
 Ógautan þegar vísan verða, at þeir væri á lífi: “eigum
Ogautan at-once aware to-become that they were on life have
 vér þá skjótt vón ófriðar”. Þeir hétu góðu um þat;
we then quickly expectation of-unpeace They promised well about that
 leið nú þar til at Þórir var alheill; gekk þat nú um öll
passed now there till that Thorir was all-whole went that now through all
 heruð, at þeir væri nú allir dauðir Víkingssynir; þó kom
districts that they were now all dead Viking's-sons yet came

á nokkurr pati af Ógautan, at eigi væri víst, hvárt Þórir
on some rumor from Ogautan that not were certain whether Thorir
 væri dauðr. Bað Jökull hann þá eftir leita, ef hann mætti
were dead Bade Jokul him then after seek if he might
 viss verða, hvar Þórir væri niðr kominn. Lagðist Ógautan
aware become where Thorir were down come Lay Ogautan
 þá djúpt, ok var þó aldri vísari heldr um Þóri. Þat var
then deep and was yet never wiser rather about Thorir It was
 einn dag, at Þórir mælti við Þorstein: “Dauflægt þykki mér
one day that Thorir spoke to Thorstein Dull seems to-me
 hér í jarðhúsinu; nú er veður gott, ok vil ek at vit
here in the-earth-house now is weather good and wish I that we-two
 förum á skóg at skemta okkr”. “Eigi vil ek þat”, segir
go into (the)-wood to amuse us-two Not wish I that says
 Þorsteinn, “Því vit brjótum þá boðorð föður okkars”.
Thorstein for we-two break then (the)-command of-father our-two's
 “Fara skal ek sem áður”, segir Þórir. Þorsteinn nenti eigi eftir
Go shall I as before says Thorir Thorstein cared not behind
 at vera; fóru þeir þá á skóginn um daginn ok skemtu
to be went they then into the-wood during the-day and amused
 sér. Enn um kveldit, er þeir ætluðu heim at ganga, sáu
themselves But in the-evening when they intended home to go saw
 þeir hvar ein refkeila lítill fór; hon viðraði í allar ættir ok
they where a vixen little went she sniffed into all quarters and
 snuðraði undir hverja eik. Þórir mælti: “Hverr ófagnaðr er
snuffled under every oak Thorir spoke What wretch is
 þetta, frændi, er hér ferr”. “Eigi veit ek þat gerla”, segir
this kinsman which here goes Not know I that clearly says
 Þorsteinn, “ek þýkkist einn tíma hafa sét þat kvikindi,
Thorstein I think-myself one time to-have seen that creature
 er þessu er líkt, enn þat var um nóttina í skálanum,
which to-this is like but that was during the-night in the-ball

áðr Jökull kom þar, ok er þat ætlan mín, at þetta sé
before Jokul came there and is that belief my that this be
 bykkjustakkrinn Ógautan; tók hann þá spjót ok skaut at
the-bitch-coat Ogautan took he then a-spear and shot at
 refkeilunni, enn hon smó niðr í jörðina; ganga þeir nú
the-vixen but she crept down into the-earth go they now
 heim í jarðhúsit ok létu sem ekki sé í orðit. Litlu
home into the-earth-house and acted as-if nothing be in happened Little
 síðar kom Víkingr jarl þar, ok mælti: “Nú hafið þit illa
later came Viking earl there and spoke Now have you-two ill
 gert, er þit hafið brotit boð mitt ok verit úti af
done when you-two have broken command my and been outside from
 jarðhúsinu, ok er Ógautan viss orðinn, at þit eruð hér.
the-earth-house and is Ogautan aware become that you-two are here
 Þykki mér vón at þeir bræðr komi hér skjótt með ófriði”.
Seems to-me likely that they brothers come here quickly with unpeace

XIV · VÖTTR WARNS VÍKINGR

Ógautan tells Jökull that Þorsteinn and Þórir are alive and hidden with Víkingr, and Jökull musters eighty men. Two vagrant lads, Vötrr and Þumall, run to Víkingr by night to warn him, Vötrr out of loyalty and Þumall shamed into following. Víkingr gathers thirty men and tells his sons to come up only if he signals. Armed with Hárekr's halberd, the old earl seems young again behind the wall of his farm.

Litlu síðar kom Ógautan at máli við Jökul, ok mælti: “Þat
Little later came Ogautan to speech with Jokul and spoke That
 er þó sannast, at ek er þér önnur höndin ok eigi hin
is yet truest that I am to-thee one the-hand and not the
 vinstri”. “Hvat er nú um þat?” segir Jökull. “Þat”, segir
left What is now about that says Jokul That says

Ógautan, “at ek er nú viss orðinn, at þeir bræðr Þórir
Ogautan that I am now aware become that they brothers Thorir
 ok Þorsteinn eru á lífi ok eru hjá Víkingi á laun”. “Þá
and Thorstein are on life and are with Viking in secret Then
 skal ek”, segir Jökull, “safna mönnum ok létta eigi fyrr
shall I says Jokul gather men and stop not before
 enn vér höfum þeira líf”. Fekk Jökull átta tigi manna; voru
than we have their lives Got Jokul eight tens of-men were
 þar í þrír tigur hirðmanna konungs; voru þessir allvel
there in(-it) three tens of-retainers of-(the)-king were these very-well
 búnir at klæðum; voru þeir búnir um kveldit, ok ætluðu
furnished with clothes were they ready in the-evening and intended
 at fara um morguninn. Þar voru komnir tveir umferðapiltar;
to go in the-morning There were come two vagrant-lads
 hét annarr Vöttr, enn annarr Þumall, enn er þeir
was-called one Vott but (the)-other Thumal but when they
 voru komnir í sæng um kveldit, mælti Vöttr til Þumals:
were come into bed in the-evening spoke Vott to Thumal
 “Þykki þér ekki ráð, bróðir, at vit stöndum upp
Seems to-thee not advisable brother that we-two stand up
 ok förum til Víkings ok segjum honum fyrirætlan Jökuls,
and go to Viking and tell him (the)-intent of-Jokul
 því at ek veit, at þat er bani Víkings, ef þeir koma
because that I know that that is (the)-death of-Viking if they come
 honum á óvart, enn vit erum skyldir at koma honum at
to-him on unawares but we-two are bound to come him to
 liði”. Þumall segir: “Allheimskr ertu, þykki þér eigi sem
help Thumal says Very-foolish art-thou seems to-thee not as-if
 varðmenn munu verða varir við okkr, ef vit förum um
(the)-guards will become aware of us-two if we-two go during
 nætr, ok erum vit þá drepnir ok komum vit þá Víking
night and are we-two then killed and come we-two then Viking

at öngu liði”. “Jafnan sýnir þú þat”, segir Vötr, “at þú ert
to no help Always showest thou that says Vott that thou art
 dáðlauss, ok þótt þú þorir hvergi at hræra þik, þá skal ek
deedless and though thou darest nowhere to stir thyself then shall I
 þó fara ok gera Viking varan við, því at mér þætti þá
yet go and make Viking aware off(-it) because that to-me would-seem then
 vel keypt, þó ek fengi bana, ef Vikingr heldi lífi sínu ok
well bought though I got death if Viking kept life his and
 synir hans, því hann hefir mér oft gott gert”. Stóð Vötr
sons his for he has me often good done Stood Vott
 þá upp ok klæddist, ok svá gerði Þumall, því hann nenti
then up and dressed and so did Thumal for he cared
 þá eigi eftir at liggja. Fóru þeir síðan leið sína, ok kómu
then not behind to lie Went they then way their and came
 þeir til Vikings um miðnætti ok vöktu hann af svefni;
they to Viking at midnight and woke him from sleep
 sagði Vötr honum, at Jökuls var þangat vón með mikit
told Vott him that of-Jokul was thither expectation with great
 fjölmenni. Vikingr mælti: “Vel hefir þú gert, Vötr minn, svá
multitude Viking spoke Well hast thou done Vott my so
 launa væri vert”. Kallar Vikingr saman menn af næstum
to-repay (it)-were worth Calls Viking together men from (the)-nearest
 bygðum; fekk hann þrjá tigi manna. Hann gekk þá ofan
dwelling got he three tens of-men He went then down
 í jarðhúsit til sona sinna og sagði þeim hvat þá var um
into the-earth-house to sons his and told them what then was about
 at vera. Þórir mælti: “Þeir skulu fá viðnám ef þeir koma;
to be Thorir spoke They shall get resistance if they come
 munum vér ganga upp ór jarðhúsinu ok berjast með þér”.
will we go up from the-earth-house and fight with thee
 “Eigi skal þat”, segir Vikingr, “vér skulum sjá fyrst, hversu
Not shall that says Viking we shall see first how

gengr með oss, ok ef mér þykkir óvænlega horfa, þá mun
(it)-goes with us and if to-me seems unpromising to-look then will
 ek fara upp á, þar er jarðhús ykkart er undir, ok gera
I go up on(-it) there where earth-house your-two's is under and make
 mikit um mik; skuluð þit þá veita mér lið". Þorsteinn
much about me shall you-two then give me help Thorstein
 segist svá gera skyldu. Síðan gekk Víkingr á burt; var
says-of-himself so to-do should Then went Viking off away was
 þá dagr; vópnaðist hann þá ok allir hans menn; hann
then day armed be then and all his men be
 tók þá kesjufleininn Háreksnaut í hönd sér; ætluðu allir
took then the-halberd-pike Harek's-Gift in hand his thought all
 at hann mundi ekki vópnhöftr sakir þunga, svá gamall
that he would not weapon-fit for-the-sake of-weight so old
 sem hann var; þótti þá undarlega við bregða, af því at
as he was seemed then strangely to change from that that
 þá er Víkingr var kominn í herklæði sín, þótti hann
then when Viking was come into war-gear his seemed he
 vera ungr í annat sinn. Hlaðgarðr hár ok víðr var fyrir
to-be young in (the)-second time A-yard-wall high and wide was before
 bæ Vikings, ok var þat hit bezta vígi; þar bjóst hann
(the)-farm of-Viking and was that the best stronghold there prepared be
 fyrir ok menn hans. Vópn voru fengin Vetti ok Þumli.
bebind(-it) and men his Weapons were given to-Vott and Thumal

Víkingr's men fall at the wall until he beats on his shield and his sons come out: Þórir kills Ógautan's followers, Ógautan sinks into the earth, and Þorsteinn drives off the badly wounded Jökull. Njörfi forbids further feud, and when Jökull vows to pursue it, Njörfi says he will side with Víkingr. Víkingr sends his sons with a gold ring as token to Hálfðan at Vágar, past two hall-dwellers, and on the way Þórir kills Sámr and the dog Gramr, and Þorsteinn kills Fullaflí.

Nú er þar til at taka at Jökull bjóst snemma um
Now is there to to take that Jökull got-ready early in
 morguninn með alt sitt lið, ok léttir eigi fyrr enn hann
the-morning with all his force and ceases not before than he
 kom til bygða Víkinga. Stóð Víkingr úti fram á
came to (the)-dwellings of-Viking Stood Viking outside forward on
 hlaðgarðinum, ok bauð Jökli ok öllum hans mönnum. Jökull
the-yard-wall and invited Jökull and all his men Jökull
 segir: “Annars ertu maklegr frá oss, enn vér þiggjum
says Of-other art-thou worthy from us than we accept
 boð þitt; er þat erindi vort hingat, at þú selir fram
offer thy is that errand our hither that thou hand over
 óhappamennina Þorstein ok Þóri”. “Eigi mun ek þat gera”,
the-luckless-men Thorstein and Thorir Not will I that do
 segir Víkingr, “enn þó mun ek eigi þræta, at hér voru
says Viking but yet will I not deny that here were
 synir mínir báðir, enn þó mun ek þá eigi yfirgefa heldr
sons my both but yet will I them not forsake rather
 enn sjálfan mik; megið þér nú at sækja, ef þér vilið,
than self me may you now at attack if you wish
 enn ek mun verja ok mínir menn”. Þeir gerðu þá harða
but I will defend and my men They made then a-bard
 atsókn, enn Víkingr varði rösklega ok hans menn; gekk svá
onset but Viking defended briskly and his men went so

nokkura hríð; þá réð Jökull til uppgöngu á garðinn.
some while then undertook Jökul to ascent onto the-wall
 Þeir Víkingr drápu marga menn; tóku þá at falla allir menn
They Viking killed many men took then to fall all men
 hans. Fór Víkingr þá upp á jarðhúsit, ok ber hart á
his Went Viking then up onto the-earth-house and beats hard on
 skjöldinn ok gerði mikit hark af sér. Þórir heyrði þat ok
the-shield and made great noise from himself Thorir heard that and
 mælti við Þorstein, at þeir skyldi flýta sér: “ok munu
spoke to Thorstein that they should hurry themselves and will
 vit þó vera seinir, því at ok hygg, at faðir okkar sé
we-two yet be late because that I think that father our-two's be
 fallinn”. Þorsteinn kvaðst albúinn, ok er þeir kómu út,
fallen Thorstein said-of-himself all-ready and when they came out
 stóðu eigi fleiri menn með Víkingi enn Vötrr ok Þumall
stood not more men with Viking than Vott and Thumal
 ok þrír menn aðrir. Ekki var Víkingr þó enn sárr, enn
and three men others Not was Viking yet yet wounded but
 mjök var hann móðr. Þegar þeir bræðr kómu út, snaraðist
much was he weary As-soon-as they brothers came out dashed
 Þorsteinn þar at sem Jökull var fyrir, enn Þórir þar at sem
Thorstein there to where Jökul was before but Thorir there to where
 Ógautan var fyrir ok hans menn. Tólf menn Njörfa konungs
Ogautan was before and his men Twelve men of-Njorfi king
 þeir sóttu at Víkingi ok hans mönnum. Víkingr varði
they attacked at Viking and his men Viking defended
 sik, enn sætti ekki áverkum við þá. Björn hét sá, er
himself but dealt not wounds with them Bjorn was-called he who
 fyrir þeim var. Á lítilli stundu drap Þórir alla fylgdarmenn
before them was In little while killed Thorir all followers
 Ógautans, ok hjó til hans, enn Ógautan steypist niðr
of-Ogautan and hewed at him but Ogautan plunged down

í jörðina, svá í iljar hans var at sjá. Þorsteinn sótti at
into the-earth so to soles his was to see Thorstein attacked at
 Jökli. Vötrr mælti: “Þat er vel, at þit reynið með ykkir,
Jokul Vott spoke That is well that you-two test with you-two
 hvárr frœknari er, því at Jökull hefir þat aldrei mátt
which-of-two bolder is because that Jokul has that never been-able
 heyra, at Þorsteinn hafi verit um nokkura hluti til líka
bear that Thorstein have been in any things to likeness
 við Jökul. Var nú orrosta hin harðasta með þeim Þorsteini
with Jokul Was now (the)-fight the hardest with them Thorstein
 ok Jökli; svá lauk at Jökull hrökk út af hlaðgarðinum með
and Jokul so ended that Jokul gave-way out off the-yard-wall with
 mörgum stórum sárum. Enn er Jökull var burt farinn,
many great wounds But when Jokul was away gone
 gaf Víkingr líf hirðmönnum konungs, þeim er eftir lifðu,
gave Viking life to-retainers of-(the)-king those who still lived
 ok sendi þá burt með sæmilegum gjöfum, ok bað þá
and sent them away with fitting gifts and bade them
 bera Njörfa konungi vinsamlega kveðju sína. Ok er Jökull
bear to-Njorfi king friendly greeting his And when Jokul
 kom heim, var Ógautan heim kominn; Jökull taldi fast
came home was Ogautan home come Jokul reproached hard
 á hann, því hann hefði fyrr flúið enn aðrir, enn Ógautan
on him for he had sooner fled than others but Ogautan
 segir, at eigi hefði lengr verit vært: “má þat ok kalla at
says that not had longer been bearable may that also call that
 heldr væri þar at eiga við tröll enn menn”, enn Jökull kvað
rather were there to deal with trolls than men but Jokul said
 mikit mælt í því. Nokkuru síðar kómu heim menn Njörfa
much spoken in that Somewhat later came home (the)-men of-Njorfi
 konungs, er þeir Víkingr höfðu grið gefit, ok sögðu
king whom they Viking had quarter given and told

Njörfa konungi kveðju Vikings ok allan hans velgerning,
to-Njorfi king (the)-greeting of-Viking and all his good-deeds
 er hann hafði þeim gert. Konungr svarar: “Ólíkr er Vikingr
which he had them done (The)-king answers Unlike is Viking
 flestum mönnum sakir síns drengskapar ok alls vaskleika;
to-most men for-the-sake of-his valor and all prowess
 er þat ok satt at segja, Jökull frændi, at ek set þvert
is that and true to say Jökul kinsman that I set flat
 bann fyrir, at nokkurr ófriðr sé gerr Vikingi héðan af”.
ban for(-it) that any unpeace be made to-Viking hence forth
 Jökull svarar: “Eigi nenni ek því, at bræðrabanar mínir sé
Jökul answers Not bear I that that brothers'-slayers my be
 í næsta garði mér; er þat ok skjótt at segja, at Vikingr
in (the)-next yard to-me is that also quickly to say that Viking
 skal aldri í friði fyrir mér né synir hans; skal ek aldri gefa
shall never in peace for me nor sons his shall I never give
 upp fyrr enn þeir eru í helju”. “Þá mun ek prófa”, segir
up before than they are in Hel Then will I test says
 konungr, “hvórr okkar vinsælli er, því ek skal fara með
(the)-king which-of-two of-us-two more-beloved is for I shall go with
 alla þá, er mér vilja fylgja, ok veita Vikingi lið. Þykki mér
all those who me will follow and give Viking help Seems to-me
 miklu varða um, at þú verðir eigi banamaðr Vikings, því
much to-matter about that thou become not (the)-slayer of-Viking because
 at þá verð ek annathvært at gera, láta drepa þik, ok mun
that then must I either to do have kill thee and will
 þat illa fyrir mælast, eðr rjúfa eiða mína, er ek hefi svarit,
that ill for be-spoken or break oaths my which I have sworn
 at hefna Vikings, ef ek lifða honum lengr”; lauk hann svá
to avenge Viking if I lived him longer ended he so
 sínu tali. Vikingr kom at máli við sonu sína ok mælti:
his talk Viking came to speech with sons his and spoke

“Ekki hefi ek traust til at halda ykkur hér fyrir ríki

Not have I strength for to hold you-two here against (the)-power

Jökuls, enn hitt er þó meira, at ek vil ekki, at nokkurt

of-Jokul but that is yet more that I wish not that any

misþykki komi millum okkar (Njörfa konungs). Þorsteinn

displeasure come between us-two Njorfi king Thorstein

mælti: “Hvert ráð viltu þá sjá fyrir okkur?” Víkingr mælti:

spoke What counsel wilt-thou then see for us-two Viking spoke

“Hálfðan heitir maðr ok ræðr fyrir Vögum; þat er öðrum

Halfdan is-called a-man and rules over Vagar that is on-(the)-other

megin fjalls þess er hér stendr; hann er fornvinr minn

side of-mountain that which here stands he is old-friend my

ok fóstbróðir; þangat sendi ek ykkur til trausts; þó eru

and foster-brother thither send I you-two for support yet are

margar torfærur á veginum, skálabúar tveir, hvárr öðrum

many hindrances on the-way hall-dwellers two each than-(the)-other

verri viðreignar, heitir annarr Sámr, enn annarr Fullaflí;

worse to-deal-with is-called one Sam but (the)-other Fullaflí

Gramr heitir hundr Fullafla, ok er litlu betri viðreignar enn

Gram is-called (the)-dog of-Fullaflí and is little better to-deal-with than

skálabúi. Nú þótt þit komizt undan þeim báðum,

(the)-hall-dweller Now though you-two get away-from them both

þykki mér eigi víst, hvárt þit komizt til Vóga, því

seems to-me not certain whether you-two get to Vagar because

at gjá ein gengr eftir fjallinu djúp ok breið, at ek

that a-ravine one goes along the-mountain deep and broad that I

veit öngva menn hafa yfir komizt, nema oss fóstbræðr;

know no men to-have over got except us foster-brothers

þó þykki mér líkara at Þorsteinn mundi yfir komast, enn

yet seems to-me likelier that Thorstein would over get but

eigi treysti ek Þóri”. Litlu síðar bjuggust þeir bræðr til

not trust I Thorir Little later got-ready they brothers for

ferðar, ok höfðu vopn sín öll; þá gaf Víkingr Þóri kesjuna.
journey and had weapons their all then gave Viking Thorir the-halberd
 Gull eitt fekk hann Þorsteini syni sínum, ok bað hann
Gold one gave he Thorstein son his and bade him
 fá Hálfðani til jarteikna. “Vertu, Þórir frændi, þolinmóðr”,
give Halfdan for tokens Be Thorir kinsman patient
 segir Víkingr, “þótt Hálfðan sé styggr við þik, eða taki litt
says Viking though Halfdan be surly with thee or take little
 á þér ok þínum erindum”. Skildu þeir feðgar þá; þótti
to thee and thy errands Parted they father-and-sons then seemed
 Víkingi svá mikit, at vatnit fór niðr eftir kjálkunum á
to-Viking so much that the-water went down along the-cheeks on
 honum. Víkingr leit eftir þeim og mælti: “Ekki mun ek sjá
him Viking looked after them and spoke Not will I see
 ykkir á ævi minni, þó muntu verða gamall maðr, Þorsteinn
you-two in life my yet wilt-thou become an-old man Thorstein
 frændi, ok hinn mesti frægðarmaðr; farið nú heilir ok vel”.
kinsman and the greatest man-of-fame go now whole and well
 Snøri karl þá heim, enn þeir gengu upp á fjallit
Turned (the)-churl then home but they went up onto the-mountain
 ok kómu at einum skála um kveldit; þar var hnigin hurð
and came to a hall in the-evening there was shut a-door
 á miðjan klofa. Þórir gekk at hurðinni ok hratt upp,
to (the)-middle cleft Thorir went to the-door and pushed up
 ok varð þó öllu afli at kosta; ok er þeir kómu í
and must yet all strength to spend and when they came into
 skálann, sáu þeir at mikill varningr var þar ok alls konar
the-hall saw they that great goods were there and all kinds-of
 birgðir; sæing stór var þar. Ok er kom at dagsetri,
supplies a-bed great was there And when (it)-came to day-set
 kom skálabúi heim ok heldr ófrýnlegr. Hann mælti: “Ok
came (the)-hall-dweller home and rather unfriendly He spoke And

eru hér komnir óhappamennirnir Víkingssynir, Þorsteinn ok
are here come the-luckless-men Viking's-sons Thorstein and
 Þórir, er drepit hafa sjau sonu Njörfa; skal hér ok endir
Thorir who killed have seven sons of-Njorfi shall here also an-end
 verða á þeira óhöppum, því at mér mun lítit fyrir verða
be to their misdeeds because that to-me will little trouble be
 at leggja ykkur at velli". "Hverr er sá", segir Þórir, "at svá
to lay you-two to (the)-field Who is he says Thorir that so
 lætr gífrlega upp á okkr?" Skálabúinn sagði: "Ek heiti
behaves fiercely up toward us-two The-hall-dweller said I am-called
 Sámur son Svarts; Fullaflí heitir bróðir minn, er hér ræðr
Sam son of-Svart Fullaflí is-called brother my who here rules
 öðrum skálanum". Þorsteinn mælti: "Þat sé ek, at feigð
(the)-other hall Thorstein spoke That see I that doom
 kallar at okkr bræðrum, ef þú einn drepr okkr báða, því
calls to us-two brothers if thou alone killest us-two both because
 at ek hirði eigi, þó vit reynum okkr, enn Þórir sé hjá".
that I care not though we-two test us-two but Thorir be by
 Í því rennr Sámur undir Þorstein svá snart, at Þorsteinn
In that runs Sam under Thorstein so quickly that Thorstein
 varð ortaka fyrir, enn fell þó eigi. Þórir hleypr þá at, ok
became short-of-bold for(-it) but fell yet not Thorir leaps then at and
 leggur kesjunni á síðuna ok út um aðra; datt Sámur
thrusters with-the-balberd on the-side and out through (the)-other fell Sam
 þá dauðr niðr. Þar voru þeir um nóttina, ok höfðu góðar
then dead down There were they during the-night and had good
 náðir, því at matr var nógr; gerðu þeir heitt í skálanum,
rest because that food was enough made they hot in the-hall
 ok höfðu ekki fjár þaðan. Fóru þeir um morguninn, enn
and had not of-goods thence Went they in the-morning but
 at kveldi þess dags fundu þeir annan skála; var sá sýnu
at evening of-that day found they (the)-second hall was that-one much

stærri. Hurð var hnigin á klofa; Þórir gekk at hurðinni,
 larger (The)-door was shut on (the)-cleft Thorir went to the-door
 ok ætlaði upp at hrinda, ok gekk eigi; hann gekk at með
 and intended up to push and went not he went at(-it) with
 öllu afli ok gekk eigi at heldr. Þorsteinn fór at hurðinni
 all strength and went not at rather Thorstein went to the-door
 ok hratt upp ok gengu inn. Hlaði með vöru var þar á
 and pushed up and went in A-stack with wares was there on
 aðra hönd, enn skíðahlaði á aðra; sæting stór stóð innar
 one hand but a-ski-stack on (the)-other a-bed great stood farther-in
 um þvert, svá þeim þótti ór hófi ganga vöxtr hennar;
 across athwart so to-them seemed out-of measure to-go size its
 öðrum megin var flet mikit, sem rúm væri kringlött
 on-(the)-other side was a-bench great as-if a-room were round
 at vexti; þat þóttust þeir skilja, at hundrinn Gramr
 in size that thought-themselves they to-understand that the-dog Gram
 mundi þar í liggja. Þeir settust þá niðr og kveyktu eld
 would there in lie They sat then down and kindled a-fire
 upp fyrir sér, enn er langt var af dagsetri heyrðu þeir,
 up before themselves but when far was from day-set heard they
 at fast var niðr stigit; því næst var hurðinni upp lokit,
 that hard was down stepped that next was the-door up opened
 þar gekk inn risi furðulega mikill; hann hafði bjarndýr
 there went in a-giant wondrously great he had a-bear
 mikit bundit á bak sér, enn fuglakippu fyrir. Hann lagði
 great bound on back his but a-bundle-of-birds before He laid
 niðr byrðina á gólfrit ok mælti: "Fussum! ok eru hér
 down the-burden on the-floor and spoke Faugh and are here
 komnir vandræðamennirnir Víkingssynir, er nú hafa verst
 come the-troublemakers Viking's-sons who now have worst
 orð um landit sakir óhappa sinna; hversu kómuzt þit
 name in the-land for-the-sake of-misdeeds their how got you-two

ór höndum Sáms bróður míns?” “Svá kómunumst vit”, sagði
from (the)-hands of-Sam brother my So got we-two said
 Þorsteinn, “at Sámr lá eftir dauðr”. “Í svefni hafð þit
Thorstein that Sam lay behind dead In sleep have you-two
 svikit hann”, segir Fullaflí. “Eigi var þat”, segir Þorsteinn,
betrayed him says Fullaflí Not was that says Thorstein
 “því at vit börðumst, ok feldi Þórir bróðir minn hann”.
because that we-two fought and felled Thorir brother my him
 “Ekki skal níðast á ykkir í nótt”, segir Fullaflí, “skulið
Not shall (one)-deal-basely on you-two in night says Fullaflí shall
 þit bíða morguns ok hafa mat, sem ykkir líkar”. Síðan
you-two await morning and have food as you-two please Then
 sundraði skálabúi veiði sína, ok tók borð ok bar á
cut-up (the)-hall-dweller game his and took (the)-table and bore on
 mat; tóku þeir þá allir til matar; eftir þat fóru þeir allir
food took they then all to food after that went they all
 til svefnis; lágu þeir bræðr tveir saman í vararfeldum. Illa
to sleep lay they brothers two together in fleece-cloaks Ill
 lét hundrinn, þá þeir fóru hjá honum. Hvárigir leituðu
behaved the-dog when they went by it Neither sought
 þar til svika við aðra. Um morguninn stóðu þeir
there for treachery against (the)-others In the-morning stood they
 snemma upp hvárutveggju. Þá mælti Fullaflí: “Nú skulum
early up both-parties Then spoke Fullaflí Now shall
 vit Þorsteinn reyna með okkr, enn Þórir við hund minn
we-two Thorstein test with us-two but Thorir with dog my
 í öðrum stað”. “Þessu muntu ráða”, segir Þorsteinn. Gengu
in another place This wilt-thou decide says Thorstein Went
 þeir þá út ok fram á völlinn. Hundrinn hleypr þegar
they then out and forward onto the-field The-dog leaps at-once
 móti Þóri með gapanda gini, ok áttu hina hörðustu sókn,
against Thorir with gaping maw and had the hardest onslaught

því at rakkinn sló af sér hvert högg með halanum, enn
because that the-bound struck off itself every blow with the-tail but
 ef hann stakk með kesjunni, beit hann af sér hvert lag.
if he stabbed with the-halberd bit it off itself every thrust
 Sóttust þeir svá eykt dags, at Þórir kom öngvu sári á
Fought they so an-eykt of-(the)-day that Thorir brought no wound on
 hann. Þat var einn tíma at Gramr skauzt at Þóri, ok greip
it It was one time that Gram darted at Thorir and seized
 í kálfann ok þar ór siga; í því lagði Þórir kesjunni
in the-calf and there out-of a-strip in that thrust Thorir with-the-halberd
 á hundinn, ok nísti niðr við vellinum, ok dó Gramr litlu
on the-dog and pinned down to the-field and died Gram little
 síðar. Þat er frá Fullafla at segja, at hann hefir mæki
later It is of Fullafla to tell that he has a-falcblion
 stóran í hendi, enn Þorsteinn sverð sitt; þeir áttu bæði
great in hand but Thorstein sword his they had both
 harða sókn ok langa, því at Fullafla var stórhöggr, enn
a-hard onslaught and long because that Fullafla was mighty-striking but
 sakir þess at Angrvaðill beit svá hlífar sem hold, þá
for-the-sake of-that that Angrvadil bit so armor as flesh then
 fell Fullafla dauðr, enn Þorsteinn var ekki sárr.
fell Fullafla dead but Thorstein was not wounded

Þorsteinn snatches Þórir back from the edge of a ravine, and after a freezing river crossing they reach Vágar, where Hálfðan receives them coldly until shown Víkingr's ring. With two ships from their father the brothers raid widely and winter with Grímr, whom Þorsteinn fights three days for his daughter Þóra on Þórir's behalf. On the fourth day, told by Þórir of the stone in Grímr's helmet, Þorsteinn tears the helmet off and wins, and Þórir marries Þóra; their son is Haraldr Halberd.

Nú búast þeir bræðr í burt, ok fóru veg sinn alt
Now prepare-themselves they brothers off away and went way their all
 þar til þeir kómu at gjá mikilli; sýndist Þorsteini hon
there till they came to a-ravine great seemed to-Thorstein it
 vera ill yfirferðar; þó réð hann til hlaups, ok hljóp
to-be ill to-cross yet undertook he to a-leap and leapt
 yfir gjána; Þórir þegar eftir; var þat alt jafnsnemma at
over the-ravine Thorir at-once after was it all equally-early that
 Þorsteinn snérist á gjábakkanum ok Þórir var kominn
Thorstein turned on the-ravine-bank and Thorir was come
 framan í gjábakkann ok var búinn at falla bak aftr; í
in-front onto the-ravine-bank and was ready to fall back backward in
 því gat Þorsteinn gripit til hans ok kipti honum upp á
that could Thorstein grab at him and snatched him up onto
 gjábakkann. Þorsteinn mælti: "Jafnan sýnir þú þat, frændi,
the-ravine-bank Thorstein spoke Always showest thou that kinsman
 at þú ert óbilgjarn; var enn svá, því þat máttir þú vita,
that thou art unyielding was yet so for that couldst thou know
 at þat var bráðr bani, ef þú felt ofan í gjána". "Nú
that that was quick death if thou fellst down into the-ravine Now
 var eigi þat", segir Þórir, "ok naut ek enn þín sem oftar".
was not that says Thorir and enjoyed I yet thee as oftener
 Gengu þeir nú veg sinn, alt þar til er þeir kómu at móðu
Went they now way their all there till that they came to a-river

einni; hon var bæði djúp ok ströng. Þorsteinn bað þá fyrir
one it was both deep and strong Thorstein bade then ahead
 leitast, hvar vaðit mundi vera. Þórir ferr þegar út á ána,
search where the-ford would be Thorir goes at-once out onto the-river
 ok er hann kom skamt frá landi, kendi hann ekki niðr;
and when he came short from land felt he not bottom
 varð hann þá at kosta sunds. Þorsteinn nenti eigi á landi
must be then to try swimming Thorstein cared not on land
 at standa, lagðist út á ána eftir honum; lögðust þeir þá
to stand swam out onto the-river after him swam they then
 at landi ok undu klæði sín; enn meðan þeir voru at því,
to land and wrung clothes their but while they were at that
 varð grimd svá mikil, at klæði þeira frøri ok urðu sem
became a-frost so great that clothes their froze and became as
 steinn; máttu þeir ekki í þau komast; gerði þá hrið
stone could they not into them get (it)-made then a-storm
 mikla; ætla menn at því veðri muni Ógautan ollat hafa.
great think men that that weather will Ogautan caused have
 Þorsteinn spyr Þóri, hvat til ráða væri. "Þykki mér ráð",
Thorstein asks Thorir what for counsels were Seems to-me advisable
 segir Þórir, "at vit stingum klæðum okkrum niðr í
says Thorir that we-two thrust clothes our-two's down into
 móðuna, því at í kulda vatni raknar skjótt". Svá gerðu
the-river because that in cold water (it)-loosens quickly So did
 þeir, ok með þessu bragði kómust þeir í klæði; gengu
they and with this trick got they into clothes went
 síðan, þar til þeir kómu heim á bæinn í Vógum. Læst
then there till they came home to the-farm in Vagar Locked
 var hurð; kómust þeir ekki inn. Þá var kveldtími. Þeir
was (the)-door got they not in Then was evening-time They
 börðu lengi á dyrum ok var ekki til gengit. Ás lá í
beat long on (the)-doors and was not to-(it) gone A-beam lay in

túninu tvítugr; hann tóku þeir ok báru upp á húsín,
the-home-field twenty-ells it took they and bore up onto the-houses
 ok riðu honum svá at braka tók í hverju tré; alt fólk
and rode it so to creak took in every timber all folk
 var hrætt, er í bænum var, svá at í sína hyrning hljóp
was afraid who in the-farm was so that into his corner ran
 hverr. Hálfðan gekk þá til dyra ok gekk fram á hlaðit.
each Halfðan went then to (the)-door and went forward onto the-yard
 Þeir bræðr gengu þá at honum ok heilsuðu upp á hann.
They brothers went then to him and greeted up to him
 Hálfðan svaraði þeim fálega, enn þó spyrir hann þá at nafni.
Halfðan answered them coldly but yet asks he them for name
 Þeir nefndu sik ok (sögðust) vera synir Víkings jarls;
They named themselves and said-of-themselves to-be sons of-Viking earl
 segja hann hafi heilsat honum. Hálfðan segir: “Ekki kann
say he have greeted him Halfðan says Not can
 ek at kalla fóstbræðralagit með okkr, þykki mér, sem margr
I to call the-foster-brotherhood with us-two seems to-me as-if many
 haldi þat til meðallags, enn ekki betr; þykki mér sem þit
hold that to middling but not better seems to-me as-if you-two
 látið þat ekki langt í ættir ganga, er þit hafið drepit
let that not long into kin go when you-two have killed
 flestalla sonu Njörfa konungs; þó megið þit inn ganga ok
nearly-all sons of-Njorfi king yet may you-two in go and
 vera hér í nótt, ef þit vilið. Gekk hann þá inn undan
be here in night if you-two wish Went he then in ahead
 snúðugt, enn þeir eftir; þeir kómu í stofuna; var þar fátt
briskly but they after they came into the-room was there few
 manna; ekki voru klæði af þeim dregin; sátu þeir svá um
of-men not were clothes off them drawn sat they so during
 kveldit þar til farit var at hátta. Þá var settr trygill fyrir
the-evening there till gone was to bed Then was set a-trough before

þá á borðit, ok grautr í ok sinn spónn í hvárn enda.
them on the-table and porridge in(-it) and each spoon in each end
 Þórir tók til ok hóf. Þorsteinn mælti: “Misjafnt er þér
Thorir took to(-it) and began Thorstein spoke Unequally is with-thee
 varit um stórlæti þitt”; hann tók upp trygilinn ok kastar
been about haughtiness thy he took up the-trough and throws
 utar á gólfrit, svá hann brotnaði í sundr. Síðan fóru menn
out onto the-floor so it broke in asunder Then went men
 til háttar; höfðu þeir bræðr öngva sæng; var þeim ekki
to bed had they brothers no bed was to-them not
 svefnsamt um nóttina. Þeir stóðu upp snemma um morgin,
sleep-giving during the-night They stood up early in morning
 ok bjuggust til ferðar; ok er þeir kómu út fyrir dyr,
and got-ready for (the)-journey and when they came out before (the)-door
 kom karl þar ok mælti: “Hvat sögðu þit í gær,
came (the)-churl there and spoke What said you-two in yesterday
 eða hvers synir sögðuzt þit vera?” Þórir segir: “Hvat
or whose sons said-of-yourselves you-two to-be Thorir says What
 muntu nú gerr vita enn þá vit sögðum þér, at
wilt-thou now more-clearly know than when we-two said to-thee that
 vit vórum synir Vikings jarls”. “Þorsteinn mælti: “Hér er
we-two were sons of-Viking earl Thorstein spoke Here is
 fingrgull, er hann bað mik fá þér”. Þórir mælti: “Ek ætla
a-finger-ring which he bade me give thee Thorir spoke I think
 at sá hafi verr, at honum sýnir þar af”. Þorsteinn mælti:
that he have worse who him shows there of Thorstein spoke
 “Vertu eigi svá styggr, bróðir, hér er gullit til jarteikna at
Be-thou not so surly brother here is the-gold for tokens that
 þú mundir taka við okkr, svá vit hefðim hér traust hjá
thou wouldst take with us-two so we-two had here support with
 þér”. Hálfðan tók við gullinu, ok varð glaðr við ok mælti:
thee Halfdan took with the-gold and became glad at(-it) and spoke

“Því munda ek eigi taka við ykkur, ok alt gott gera, þat er
Why would I not take with you-two and all good do that which
 ek má; er þat skylt sakir Víkings vinar mins; lízt mér
I may is that due for-the-sake of-Viking friend my seems to-me
 giftulega á ykkur”. Þórir mælti: “Satt er þat, sem mælt
luckily about you-two Thorir spoke True is that as said
 er, at gott er at hafa tvó hvóptana ok sitt (með) hvórum
is that good is to have two the-jaws and each with each
 (mæla), léztu öðru vís við okkur í gærkveld, er vit
speak behavedst-thou other wise with us-two in yesterday-evening when we-two
 kómum hér; muntu vera hin mesta skræfa, ok hvervetna
came here wilt-thou be the greatest coward and everywhere
 ertu slægr”. Þorsteinn mælti: “Höfum vit þol, Hálfðan,
art-thou sly Thorstein spoke Have we-two patience Halfðan
 við bróður minn, þó hann illyrði þik, því at hann er
with brother my though he insult thee because that he is
 ófyrirleitinn í orðum ok gerðum”. “Frétt hefi ek þat”, segir
reckless in words and deeds Heard have I that says
 Hálfðan, “at þú ert manna gervilegastr, enn Þórir bráðr ok
Halfðan that thou art of-men most-accomplished but Thorir rash and
 ófyrirleitinn, enn þó virðist mér sem þú munir vera í öllu
reckless but yet seems to-me as-if thou wilt be in all
 stórlyndari”. Fóru þeir inn, ok vóru dregin af þeim klæði
more-magnanimous Went they in and were drawn off them clothes
 ok veittr hinn beztu beini; sátu þeir þar um vetrinn í
and given the best hospitality sat they there during the-winter in
 góðu yfirlæti. Enn er vórdagar kómu, þá mælti Þorsteinn
good cheer But when spring-days came then spoke Thorstein
 við Hálfðan: “Nú munu vit burtu leita héðan af”. “Hvat
to Halfðan Now will we-two away seek hence forth What
 viltu helzt ráða?” segir Hálfðan. “Ek vilda, at þú fengir
wilt-thou most decide says Halfðan I wished that thou gavest

mér skip", segir Þorsteinn, "ok menn á; mun ek halda í
me a-ship says Thorstein and men on(-it) will I hold into
 hernað ok afla mér fjárhlutar". Hálfðan sagði, svá skyldi
raiding and win for-myself goods Halfðan said so should
 vera. Þjuggust þeir síðan suður með landi; þar kómu í móti
be Got-ready they then south along land there came in against
 honum tvau skip, er faðir hans hafði sent honum, hlaðin
him two ships which father his had sent him laden
 af mönnum ok góðum vopnum. Þorsteinn sendi aftur þat
with men and good weapons Thorstein sent back that
 skip, er Hálfðan hafði fengit honum, ok mennina með,
ship which Halfðan had given him and the-men with(-it)
 enn sínu skipi stýrði hvárr þeira bræðra. Þeir herjuðu víða
but his-own ship steered each of-them brothers They harried widely
 um sumarit, ok varð þeim gott til fjár ok metnaðar. Um
during the-summer and became to-them good for wealth and honor In
 haustit kómu þeir at einni ey; þar réð fyrir sá bóndi,
the-autumn came they to an island there ruled over that farmer
 er Grímr hét; hann bauð þeim at sitja þar um vetrinn,
who Grim was-called he invited them to sit there during the-winter
 ok þat þágu þeir. Grímr var kvóngaðr ok átti sér eina
and that accepted they Grim was married and had for-himself one
 dóttur, er Þóra hét; hon var mikil vexti ok væn at
daughter who Thora was-called she was great in-growth and fair in
 yfirliti. Þórir lagði hug á hana, ok sagði Þorsteini bróður
looks Thorir laid mind on her and told Thorstein brother
 sínum, at hann vildi fá hana sér til eiginkonu.
his that he wished to-get her for-himself as wife
 Þorsteinn ræddi þetta mál við Grím bónda. Grímr tók því
Thorstein discussed this matter with Grim farmer Grim took that
 fjarri. Þorsteinn mælti: "Þá býð ek þér á hólmi, ok ráði
far-off Thorstein spoke Then offer I thee onto (the)-islet and rule

sá okkarr dóttur þinni, sem annan vinnr á hólmi”. Grímr
he of-us-two daughter thy who (the)-other wins on (the)-islet Grim
 kvaðst þess albúinn. Annan dag eftir tóku þeir feld ok
said-of-himself for-that all-ready (The)-next day after took they a-cloak and
 köstuðu undir fœtr sér ok börðust alldrengilega, ok skildu
cast under feet their and fought very-manfully and parted
 at kveldi, svá hvárgi var sárr; börðust þeir dag annan ok
at evening so neither was wounded fought they day second and
 þriðja, ok fór á sama veg. Þat var einn dag at Þórir
third and went on same way It was one day that Thorir
 spyrir bóndadóttur, hvat valda mundi at Grímr yrði ekki
asks (the)-farmer's-daughter what cause would that Grim became not
 sigraðr; hon segir, at steinn sá stœði framan í hjálminum,
defeated she says that a-stone that stood in-front in the-helmet
 at því ylli, at hann má eigi sigrast á meðan steininum
that that caused that he may not be-overcome on while the-stone
 verðr eigi af honum náð. Þetta segir Þórir Þorsteini; ok
becomes not from him got This tells Thorir Thorstein and
 enn fjórða dag, er þeir börðust, kastar Þorsteinn sverðinu,
the fourth day when they fought throws Thorstein the-sword
 enn greip hjálminn tveim höndum svá fast, at slitnuðu
but grabbed the-helmet with-two hands so hard that snapped
 hjálmböndin. Litlu síðar réð hann á Grím ok kendi þá
the-helmet-straps Little later set he on Grim and felt then
 afismunar; hafði Þorsteinn hann þá undir ok gaf honum
difference-of-strength had Thorstein him then under and gave him
 líf. Þá spyrir Grímr, hverr hefði sett ráð til at taka
life Then asks Grim who had set counsel for to take
 hjálminn. Þorsteinn segir, at Þóra hefði sagt Þóri. “Giftast
the-helmet Thorstein says that Thora had told Thorir Marry
 vill hún þá”, segir Grímr, “skal ok svá”. Var þat þá ráðit,
will she then says Grim shall also so Was it then settled

at Þórir fekk Þóru. Ok at vórdögum lagðist Þorsteinn í
that Thorir got Thora And at spring-days set Thorstein into
 hernað, enn Þórir sat eftir; tókust þar upp ástir góðar
raiding but Thorir sat behind arose there up loves good
 með þeim Þóru; þau áttu einn son barna, er Haraldr
with them Thora they had one son of-children who Harald
 hét; hann tók kesjufleininn síðan eftir föður sinn, ok
was-called he took the-halberd-pike afterward after father his and
 af honum tók hann nafn ok var kallaðr Haraldr kesja.
from it took he name and was called Harald Halberd

XVII · SKATI'S DEATH AND INGIBJÖRG'S CURSE

King Skati of Sogn has a son, Beli, and a daughter, Ingibjörg. The vikings Gautan and Ógautan attack him unawares; Skati falls with honor, and Ógautan takes the kingdom. When Ingibjörg refuses him, he curses her to take the shape of his sister Skellinefja and live in a cave until a well-born man agrees to marry her; she answers that he will enjoy the realm ill and briefly, and vanishes. Beli and Þorgrímr burn the loft where the two vikings sleep, but they escape by a lower way to King Njörfi, and Beli takes back his realm.

Skati hefir konungr heitit; hann var Eiríksson, Myndilssonar,
Skati has king been-called he was Eiríksson Myndilsson's
 Meitálfssonar. Skati konungr réð fyrir í Sogni; hann átti
Meitálfsson's Skati king ruled over in Sogn he had
 sér drotningu ok tvau börn. Beli hét son hans, enn
for-himself a-queen and two children Beli was-called son his the
 mesti ágætismaðr; Ingibjörg hét dóttir hans; hon var
greatest excellent-man Ingibjörg was-called (the)-daughter his she was
 þá eigi í ríkinu, því hon hafði fyrir álögum orðit. Skati hafði
then not in the-realm for she had under spells become Skati had

verit berserkr ok hinn mesti víkingr, ok ruddi sér til
been a-berserk and the greatest viking and cleared for-himself to
 ríkis í Sogni. Þorgrímr hét landvarnarmaðr hans; hann
a-realm in Sogn Thorgrim was-called land-defender his he
 var hinn mesti kappi ok mikill garpr, enn í meðallagi trúr.
was the greatest champion and great hero but in middling true
 Mikil vinátta var með þeim Þorgrími ok Bela konungssyni.
Great friendship was with them Thorgrim and Beli king's-son
 Beli var hinn frægasti maðr um öll lönd. Þat hafði borit
Beli was the most-famous man through all lands It had borne
 til tíðinda, at þá Skati konungr var aldraðr mjök ok börn
to tidings that when Skati king was aged much and children
 hans bæði ung, kómu víkingar tveir við land; hét annarr
his both young came vikings two to land was-called one
 Gautan enn annarr Ógautan; þeir kómu mjök á óvart ok
Gautan but (the)-other Ogautan they came much on unawares and
 buðu konungi til bardaga, eðr skyldi hann gerast jarl þeira
offered (the)-king to battle or should he become earl their
 ok gefa upp land sitt. Skati konungr hafði ekki liðsafla við
and give up land his Skati king had not force against
 þeim, enn þó vildi hann heldr deyja með sæmd enn lifa
them but yet would he rather die with honor than live
 með skömm, ok falla í konungdómi sínum heldr enn þjóna
with shame and fall in kingship his rather than serve
 fjandmönnum sínum. Fór hann til bardaga, ok hafði ekki
enemies his Went he to battle and had not
 fleira lið enn hirð sína. Þorgrímr komst í burt með Bela
more force than court his Thorgrim got off away with Beli
 konungsson, enn Ingibjörg sat eftir í skemmu sinni. Skati
king's-son but Ingibjorg sat behind in bower her Skati
 konungr fell fyrir Ógautan með góðan orðstír, enn menn
king fell before Ogautan with good renown but men

hans, þeir sem eftir lifðu, flýðu á skóga. Settist Ógautan
his those who still lived fled into woods Settled Ogautan
 nú at ríki, ok lét gefa sér konungs nafn; hann bað
now at (the)-realm and had give himself king's name he bade
 Ingibjörgu at ganga með sér, enn hon neitaði þverlega ok
Ingibjorg to go with him but she refused flatly and
 sagðist fyrr skyldu drepa sik sjálf enn eiga föðurbana sinn
said-of-herself sooner would kill herself self than have father's-slayer her
 ok slíkt illmenni sem Ógautan er: “þar sem þú ert líkari
and such an-evil-man as Ogautan is there as thou art more-like
 fjanda enn manni”. Ógautan varð reiðr við ok mælti: “Ek
to-a-fiend than to-a-man Ogautan became angry at(-it) and spoke I
 skal launa þér illyrði þín, ok legg ek þat á þik, at þú sért
shall repay thee insults thy and lay I that on thee that thou be
 þvílík at vexti ok yfirlitum sem Skellinefja systir mín, ok allri
such in growth and looks as Skellinefja sister my and all
 náttúru þeiri, sem þú mátt bera, byggir helli þann, sem við
nature that which thou canst bear dwell-in cave that which by
 Djúpamóðu er, ok komist aldri ór þessum álögum, fyrr enn
Djupamoda is and get never out-of these spells before than
 nokkurr velborinn maðr verðr til þess at eiga þik, ok játi
any well-born man becomes for that to have thee and agree
 því; ok þó aldri fyrr enn ek er dauðr; enn systir mín taki
to-that and yet never before than I am dead but sister my take
 við yfirlitum þínum”. “Þat læt ek um mælt”, segir Ingibjörg,
with looks thy That let I about spoken says Ingibjorg
 “at þú njótir þessa ríkis bæði illa ok skamma stund”. Varð
that thou enjoy this realm both ill and short while Became
 þetta at áhrinsorðum, er Ógautan mælti, at Ingibjörg
this to words-that-came-true which Ogautan spoke that Ingibjorg
 hvarf í burt. Litlu síðar kom þar aftur Beli konungsson ok
vanished off away Little later came there back Beli king's-son and

Þorgrímr með marga menn um náttartíma, og báru eld at
Thorgrim with many men during night-time and bore fire to
 lofti, því er þeir bræðr sváfu í, ok brendu inni alla þá
(the)-loft that which they brothers slept in and burned inside all those
 menn, utan þeir bræðr fóru hina neðri leið, ok kómust
men except they brothers went the lower way and got
 svá í burt, létu eigi fyrr enn þeir kómu fram í hirð
so off away ceased not before than they came forward into (the)-court
 Njörfa konungs, enn Beli tók aftr við ríki sínu ok gerðist
of-Njorfi king but Beli took back with realm his and became
 þar konungr yfir. Þorgrímr var enn landvarnarmaðr hans.
there king over(-it) Thorgrim was yet land-defender his

XVIII · JÖKULL WINS ÓLOF

Jökull outlaws Þorsteinn and Þórir, though Njörfi does not consent, and on Ógautan's advice he sails with sixty men to woo Ólof, daughter of King Vilhjálmr of Valland. Beli of Sogn arrives with the same suit; Ógautan bows his head and forbids his men to name him there, and the king lets Ólof choose. She plainly prefers Beli, but Ógautan throws a stick into her lap and she takes Jökull; Beli goes home, and some say he took money from Jökull for the brothers' heads.

Vilhjálmr hefir konungr heitit, er réð fyrir Vallandi,
Vilhjalm has king been-called who ruled over Valland
 vitr konungr ok vinsæll; hann átti dóttur þá, er Ólof
a-wise king and well-liked he had a-daughter that-one who Olof
 hét, kvenna kurteisust. Nú er þar til at taka, sem Jökull
was-called of-women most-courteous Now is there to to take where Jokul
 Njörfason er, at eftir þat er þeir Víkingssynir voru burt
Njorfason is that after that when they Viking's-sons were away
 farnir, gerði hann Þorstein ok Þóri útlæga fyrir endilangan
gone made he Thorstein and Thorir outlaws through (the)-whole-length

konungdóm sinn. Ekki samþykkti Njörfi konungr þat, því
kingship his Not agreed Njorfi king to-that for
 þeir Vikingr heldu vináttu sinni meðan þeir lifðu. Eitt sinn
they Viking kept friendship their while they lived One time
 kom Ógautan at máli við Jökul ok spyr, hvárt hann vill
came Ogautan to speech with Jokul and asks whether he will
 ekki kvóngast. Jökull frétti eftir, hvar hann sæi þar jafnaðar
not marry Jokul asked after where he saw there an-equal
 kvónfang. Ógautan mælti: "Vilhjálmr í Vallandi á dóttur, er
match Ogautan spoke Vilhjalm in Valland has a-daughter who
 Ólof heitir, þar þætti mér vaxa þinn heiðr, ef þú fengir
Olof is-called there would-seem to-me grow thy honor if thou gottest
 þat ráð". "Því skulum við eigi þar til ráða", segir Jökull.
that match Why shall we-two not there to undertake says Jokul
 Þjuggust þeir þá til ferðar með sex tigi manna, ok fóru
Got-ready they then for journey with six tens of-men and went
 síðan til Vallands ok fundu Vilhjálm konung, tók hann vel
then to Valland and found Vilhjalm king took he well
 við Jökli, því at Njörfi faðir hans var nafnkunnigr um öll
with Jokul because that Njorfi father his was renowned through all
 lönd. Jökull hefir upp bónorð sitt til Ólofar sér til handa.
lands Jokul brings up suit his to Olof for-himself to hands
 Ógautan fylgdi fast bónorðinu, enn konungr skaut til dóttur
Ogautan followed hard the-suit but (the)-king referred to daughter
 sinnar; ok er þeir höfðu þetta talat, gengu inn í höllina
his and when they had this talked went in into the-hall
 þrír tigur manna heldr rösklegir; sá var mestr ok fríðastr,
three tens of-men rather brisk that-one was biggest and fairest
 er fyrir þeim var; hann gekk fyrir konung ok kvaddi hann;
who before them was he went before (the)-king and greeted him
 enn þegar Ógautan sér þessa menn, þá hljóðnar um
but as-soon-as Ogautan sees these men then (it)-grows-silent around

hann, ok drap niðr hökuskegginu, ok mælti við Jökul ok
him and dropped down the-chin-beard and spoke to Jokul and
aðra menn sína, at þeir skyldu ekki nefna sik meðan þeir
other men his that they should not name him while they
væri þar í landi. Konungr spyrr hina miklu menn at heiti,
were there in (the)-land (The)-king asks the great men for name
enn formaðr þeira kvaðst Beli heita ok vera son Skata
but leader their said-of-himself Beli to-be-called and to-be son of-Skati
konungs, er réð fyrir í Sogni; “er þat erindi mitt hingat,
king who ruled over in Sogn is that errand my hither
at ek vil biðja dóttur þinnar”. Konungr segir: “Hér er
that I will ask-for daughter thy (The)-king says Here is
kominn áðr Jökull Njörfason ok biðr hennar; mun ek nú
come before Jokul Njorfason and asks-for her will I now
þann veg á gera, at hon kjósi hvárn hon vill eiga”. Skipaði
that way on do that she choose which she will have Placed
konungr Bela á aðra hönd sér; var þar veizla hin bezta. At
(the)-king Beli on other hand his was there feast the best At
þrem nóttum liðnum gengu þeir út til skemmu, ok fréttu
three nights passed went they out to (the)-bower and asked
konungsdóttur eftir með hvárum hon vildi ganga, Jökli eðr
(the)-king's-daughter after with which she would go Jokul or
Bela; skjótt var þat auðfundit á henni, at hon vildi heldr
Beli quickly was it easily-found on her that she would rather
eiga Bela, enn í því varpaði Ógautan kefli í kné henni,
have Beli but in that threw Ogautan a-stick into (the)-knee her
enn svá brá henni við þat, at hon neitaði Bela, enn gekk
but so changed her at that that she refused Beli but went
at eiga Jökul; snøri Beli þá til skipa. Vináttumál hafði farit
to have Jokul turned Beli then to (the)-ships Friendly-words had gone
áðr milli þeira Jökuls ok Bela, svá þat segja sumir, at Beli
before between them Jokul and Beli so that say some that Beli

mun hafa tekit fé til höfuðs þeim bræðrum Þorsteini
will have taken money for (the)-heads of-those brothers Thorstein
 ok Þóri. Gaf Beli Jökli ønga skuld á, þótt konungsdóttir
and Thorir Gave Beli to-Jokul no blame for(-it) though (the)-king's-daughter
 vildi hann ekki eiga, með því undir hennar úrskurð kom.
would him not have with that under her ruling came
 Síðan fór Beli heim til ríkis síns. Jökull bjóst heim
Then went Beli home to realm his Jokul got-ready home
 þegar úti var brullaup hans ok Ógautan með honum.
as-soon-as over was wedding his and Ogautan with him

XIX · SKELLINEFJA'S BARGAIN

Ógautan's witch-storm wrecks Þorsteinn's ships, and the hag Skellinefja carries him ashore for an unnamed boon; Ógautan is later found hanged at Jökull's masthead. At Djúpamóða Jökull and thirty men kill Þórir, and Þorsteinn, speared in the thigh, tumbles down the crags. Skellinefja heals him once he agrees to marry her and reveals she is Ingibjörg, Beli's sister, now freed; she asks him to spare Beli, who with Þorgrímr has taken Jökull's money for his head, and the two soon meet him.

Nú er þar til at taka, er Þorsteinn heldr heim ór hernaði
Now is there to to take when Thorstein holds home from raiding
 ok ætlar til Gríms bónda, því at Þórir bróðir hans sat þar
and intends to Grim farmer because that Thorir brother his sat there
 í eygni. Jökull hafði nú fregn af ferðum hans; hann mælti
in the-island Jokul had now news of journeys his he spoke
 þá til Ógautans, ok bað hann reyna listir sínar ok gera
then to Ogautan and bade him test arts his and make
 veður at Þorsteini, svá hann druknaði ok allir hans menn.
weather at Thorstein so he drowned and all his men
 Ógautan kveðst til þess hætta, hversu sem tækist;
Ogautan says-of-himself for that to-venture how as (it)-turned-out

gerði hann þá svá mikit kyngiveðr at Þorsteini, at skip
made he then so great a-witch-storm at Thorstein that ships
 hans týndust í sjávangangi, ok hverr maðr er á var.
his were-lost in sea-surge and every man who on(-them) was
 Þorsteinn dugði lengi vel, ok kom þar um síðir, at hann
Thorstein held-out long well and came there at last that he
 þreyttist á sundi; var hann þá kominn í lágarða; dró
tired in swimming was he then come into (the)-shallows drew
 hann þá niðr; í því sá hann, hvar kerling ein stór óð
he then down in that saw he where a-bag one great waded
 út at honum, ok var í skorpnum skinnstakki; (hann var)
out toward him and was in a-shriveled skin-coat it was
 síðr í fyrir, enn stuttr á bak; hon var stórskorin mjök ok
long in front but short at back she was coarse-featured much and
 heldr greppleg í ásjónu, ok gekk at honum og greip hann
rather ugly in face and went to him and grabbed him
 ór sjónum ok mælti: “Viltu þiggja líf af mér, Þorsteinn?”
out-of the-sea and spoke Wilt-thou accept life from me Thorstein
 Hann segir: “Því munda ek eigi vilja, eðr hvat heitir
He says Why would I not wish or what art-called
 þú?” Hon segir: “Óvant er nafn mitt, ek heiti Skellinefja,
thou She says Unusual is name my I am-called Skellinefja
 enn muntu nokkut verða til at vinna lífgjafarinnar”. “Hvat
but wilt-thou something have-to for to earn the-life-gift What
 er þat?” segir hann. “At veita mér boen þá er ek vil
is that says he To grant me a-boon that which I will
 biðja þik”, segir hon. “Þú munt þeirar einnar biðja”, segir
ask thee says she Thou wilt that one ask says
 Þorsteinn, “at mér mun þat vel vegna, eðr nær skal hou til
Thorstein that to-me will it well fare or when shall it to
 koma?” “Ekki at sinni”, segir hon. Síðan bar hon hann til
come Not for this-time says she Then bore she him to

lands, ok var hann þá kominn í ey þá, er Grímr
land and was he then come into (the)-island that which Grim
 átti fyrir at ráða. Sló hon þá á við hann glímu nokkurri,
had over to rule Struck she then up with him a-wrestling some
 þar til honum gerði heitt. Skildi hon þá við hann, ok bað
there till to-him grew hot Parted she then from him and bade
 hvárt vel fyrir öðru; ferr hon þá leiðar sinnar, því at
each well for (the)-other goes she then way her because that
 hon kveðst víðara verða við at koma; enn Þorsteinn fór
she says-of-herself more-widely to-have at to come but Thorstein went
 heim til bæjar; var þar fagnafundur með þeim bræðrum; sat
home to (the)-farm was there a-joyful-meeting with those brothers sat
 Þorsteinn þar um vetrinn í góðu yfirlæti. Nú er þar til
Thorstein there during the-winter in good cheer Now is there to
 at taka, er þeir sigla heim Jökull ok Ógautan, at þat var
to take when they sail home Jokul and Ogautan that it was
 einn dag í góðu veðri, at miklu myrkri sló yfir skipit
one day in good weather that great darkness struck over the-ship
 með svá mikilli grimd ok frosti, at engi maðr á skipinu
with so great fierceness and frost that no man on the-ship
 þorði á móti at sjá. Klæddu allir menn andlit sitt, þeir sem
dared in against to look Covered all men face their those who
 á skipunum vóru; enn er af leið myrkrinu, sáu þeir, hvar
on the-ships were but when off went the-darkness saw they where
 Ógautan var hengdr upp við húnboru; var hann þá dauðr.
Ogautan was banged up at (the)-mast-head was he then dead
 Þótti Jökli þat hinn mesti skaði, ok helt heim í ríki sitt
Seemed to-Jokul that the greatest loss and held home to realm his
 ok sezt um kyrt. Þeir Þorsteinn ok Þórir bjuggust snemma
and settles down quiet They Thorstein and Thorir got-ready early
 um vórit, ok ætla at sækja heim Víking föður sinn, ok
in the-spring and intend to visit home Viking father their and

er þeir koma at Djúpamóðu, urðu þeir eigi fyrr varir við,
when they come to Djupamoda became they not sooner aware of(-it)
 enn Jökull kom þar at þeim með þrjá tigi manna; slær
than Jokul came there at them with three tens of-men (it)-strikes
 þegar í bardaga með þeim; var Jökull hinn ákafasti ok
at-once into battle with them was Jokul the fiercest and
 svá Grímr bróðir hans. Þórir ok Þorsteinn vörðust vel;
so Grim brother his Thorir and Thorstein defended-themselves well
 gekk svá lengi at þeir kómu öngvu sári á þá bræðr;
went so long that they brought no wound on those brothers
 var þá hvárttveggja, at Þorsteinn var stórhöggr, enda beit
was then both that Thorstein was mighty-striking and-also bit
 Angrvaðill járn sem klæði. Þórir varðist ágæta vel ok
Angrvadil iron as cloth Thorir defended-himself excellently well and
 hafði eigi kesjuna, því hon hafði heima eftir legit. Þeir
had not the-halberd for it had home behind lain They
 Grímr mættust ok börðust alldrengilega, enn þó lauk með
Grim met and fought very-manfully but yet ended with
 því at Grímr hné dauðr til jarðar; þá hafði Þorsteinn
that that Grim sank dead to earth then had Thorstein
 drepit nítján menn, enda var hann þá bæði móðr ok sárr,
killed nineteen men and-yet was he then both weary and wounded
 ok svá Þórir. Snørust þeir bræðr þá bökum at ok
and so Thorir Turned they brothers then backs to(-each-other) and
 vörðust þá enn vel. Jökull sótti at við ellifu
defended-themselves then yet well Jokul attacked at(-them) with eleven
 menn, ok gerði svá harða hrið, at Þórir fell; þá varðist
men and made so hard a-bout that Thorir fell then defended-himself
 Þorsteinn nú karlmannlega, ok alt þar til þeir voru eigi
Thorstein now manfully and all there till they were not
 fleiri enn Jökull ok þrír aðrir. Jökull lagði þá til Þorsteins
more than Jokul and three others Jokul thrust then at Thorstein

ok kom í lærit heldr ofarlega, enn með því at Jökull
and came into the-thigh rather high but with that that Jokul
 var sterkr ok gekk fast á lagit, enn Þorsteinn móðr
was strong and went hard on the-thrust but Thorstein weary
 mjök, ok stóð framarlega á árbakkanum, þá hrapaði hann
much and stood forward on the-river-bank then tumbled he
 ofan fyrir hamrana, enn Jökull gat sem næfrlegast stöðvat
down over the-crags but Jokul could as narrowest stop
 sik. Leitaði Jökull síðan heim, ok þóttist hafa drepit
himself Sought Jokul then home and thought-himself to-have killed
 Þorstein ok Þóri. Settist hann nú um kyrt. Nú er þar
Thorstein and Thorir Settled he now down quiet Now is there
 til at taka, at Þorsteinn fell ofan fyrir hamrana; varð þar
to to take that Thorstein fell down over the-crags became there
 undir tó, er Þorsteinn kom niðr, enn sakir mœði
under a-ledge where Thorstein came down but for-the-sake of-weariness
 ok sára mátti hann ekki hrœra sik, enn þó hafði hann
and wounds could he not stir himself but yet had he
 vit sitt, er hann kom niðr. Angrvaðill hraut ór hendi
wits his when he came down Angrvadil flew out-of hand
 honum ok ofan í móðuna. Lá Þorsteinn þá milli heims
his and down into the-river Lay Thorstein then between world
 ok heljar, ok veitti sér þá ekki nema dauða. Ok er
and Hel and gave himself then nothing but death And when
 hann hafði eigi lengi legit, sér hann hvar gengr Skellinefja,
he had not long lain sees he where goes Skellinefja
 ok var í skinnstakki sínum ok öngu fegri enn fyrr. Hon
and was in skin-coat her and no fairer than before She
 kemr þar at, sem Þorsteinn liggr, ok mælti: “Eigi þykki
comes there to where Thorstein lies and spoke Not seems
 mér ór steini hefja fyrir þér um slyserðir þínar, Þorsteinn,
to-me from stone to-lift for thee about misbaps thy Thorstein

sýnist mér nú liðit at þér, eðr viltu nú veita bæn þá,
seems to-me now gone at thee or wilt-thou now grant (the)-boon that
 er ek keypta at þér fyrri”. Þorsteinn segir: “Ek sé mik
which I bargained with thee before Thorstein says I see me
 nú fátt mega gera, þat veizlumunr sé í”. “Sú er bæn
now little can do that feast-difference be in(-it) That is boon
 mín”, segir hon, “at þú játir at eiga mik, mun ek þá leita
my says she that thou agree to have me will I then try
 við at grœða þik”. Þorsteinn segir: “Eigi veit ek, hvárt ek
for to heal thee Thorstein says Not know I whether I
 skal þat til vinna, því at mér sýnist þú ferleg at sjá”.
shall that to earn because that to-me seems thou monstrous to see
 “Þar skaltu þó eiga um at kjósa”, segir hon; “hvárt viltu
There shalt-thou yet have about to choose says she whether wilt-thou
 heldr eiga mik eðr láta lífit ok rjúfa þó eið þinn við mik,
rather have me or lose the-life and break yet oath thy to me
 er þú hézt at veita mér bæn mína, þá er ek gaf þér
when thou promisedst to grant me boon my then when I gave thee
 líf við Grímsey?” Þorsteinn segir: “Mikit er satt í því, ok
life at Grimsey Thorstein says Much is true in that and
 mun þat bezt at halda orð sín, ok vil ek því játa at eiga
will that best to keep words one's and will I to-that agree to have
 þik, muntu verða mér hinn mesti bjargvættir, enn þó vilda
thee wilt-thou be to-me the greatest helping-spirit but yet would
 ek þat til kjósa við þik, at þú náir sverði mínu, ef mér
I that for choose with thee that thou get sword my if to-me
 verðr lífs auðit, svá ek mega bera þat”. Hon segir svá vera
becomes life granted so I may bear it She says so to-be
 skyldu, ok tók hann upp í skinnstakk sinn, ok hljóp upp
should and took him up into skin-coat her and leapt up
 hamrana, sem hon væri laus, þar til er hellir stór varð fyrir
the-crags as-if she were loose there till that a-cave great came before

þeim; þar fór hon inn í ok bindr sár Þorsteins
them there went she in into(-it) and binds (the)-wounds of-Thorstein
 ok leggr hann í hœga sæing ok innan sjau náttu var
and lays him into a-soft bed and within seven nights was
 hann gróinn at mestu. Þat var einn dag, at Skellinefja var
he healed for most It was one day that Skellinefja was
 í burt ór hellinum, ok um kveldit kom hon aftr með
off away from the-cave and in the-evening came she back with
 sverðit, ok var þá vótt mjök, ok fekk Þorsteini ok mælti:
the-sword and was then wet much and gave Thorstein and spoke
 “Nú hefi ek gefit þér tvö tíma líf ok fengit þér aftr sverð
Now have I given thee two times life and got thee back sword
 þitt, er þú hefir mestar mætur á, ok þat hit fjórða, er
thy which thou hast greatest liking for and that the fourth which
 okkr er mest veitt í, at ek hengda Ógautan; enn þó
to-us-two is most granted in that I hanged Ogautan but yet
 hefir þú þetta fullu launat mér, því at þú hefir komit
hast thou this fully repaid me because that thou hast brought
 mér ór álögum þeim, er Ógautan lagði á mik; heiti
me out-of spells those which Ogautan laid on me am-called
 ek Ingibjörg, dóttir Skata konungs, enn systir Bela, enn
I Ingibjorg daughter of-Skati king but sister of-Beli but
 mér varð þat til undanlausnar um ánauð mína, ef nokkurr
to-me became that for release from bondage my if any
 velborinn maðr jatar at eiga mik. Nú vartu til þessa, ok
well-born man agrees to have me Now wast-thou for this and
 er ek nú laus af ánauð minni; skaltu nú búast í burt
am I now free of bondage my shalt-thou now prepare-thyself off away
 af hellinum ok fara fram mínum ráðum, ok muntu finna
from the-cave and go forth by-my counsels and wilt-thou find
 Bela bróður minn við fimta mann; þar mun vera Þorgrímr
Beli brother my with fifth man there will be Thorgrim

kobbi landvarnarmaðr hans með honum. Þeir hafa tekit fé
Seal land-defender his with him They have taken money
 til höfuðs þér af Jökli; munu þeir slá til bardaga við
for (the)-head thy from Jokul will they strike to battle with
 þik; hirði ek eigi þótt þú drepir Þorgrím ok förunauta
thee care I not though thou kill Thorgrim and companions
 hans, enn gef líf Bela bróður mínum; vilda ek at þit
his but give life to-Beli brother my wished I that you-two
 yrðut fóstbræðr; ok ef þér er þat í hug at fá mín, far
became foster-brothers and if to-thee is that in mind to get me go
 þú heim í Sogn með honum, ok bið mín, ok mun ek
thou home to Sogn with him and ask-for me and will I
 þar þá fyrir vera, má vera at ek lítist þér öðru vís
there then before(-thee) be may be that I seem to-thee other wise
 at sjá enn nú". Skilja þau nú, ok er hann var skammt
to see than now Part they now and when he was short
 kominn, kom Beli móti honum við fimta mann, ok er
come came Beli against him with fifth man and when
 þeir fundust, mælti Þorgrím: "Þat er vel, Þorsteinn, er
they met spoke Thorgrim That is well Thorstein when
 vér fundumst, skal nú vinna til fjár þess, er Jökull
we met shall now earn for (the)-money that which Jokul
 hefir lagt til höfuðs þér". "Þat þætti mér verða mega,
has laid for (the)-head thy That would-seem to-me be may
 at þú mistir fjárins, enn létir lífit", segir Þorsteinn.
that thou miss the-money but lose the-life says Thorstein

Þorsteinn kills Þorgrímur and his men, spares Beli, and makes him his foster-brother, and in Sogn he marries Ingibjörg, returned in her own beauty. Raiding, the two find Mishap-Úfi's twelve ships at Elfarsker and, disguised as beggars, learn his name from his cooks. On the third day Þorsteinn cleaves Úfi down to the mast-beam, a blow Beli says will be remembered while the Northlands are settled, and Úfi's vikings accept quarter.

Nú er þar til at taka, at þeir sækja at Þorsteini, enn hann
Now is there to to take that they attack at Thorstein but he
 varðist vel ok drengilega, enn svá lýkr, at Þorgrímur fell
defended-himself well and manfully but so ends that Thorgrim fell
 ok þrír förnautar hans. Þá börðust þeir Þorsteinn ok Beli
and three companions his Then fought they Thorstein and Beli
 á nýjan leik; varði Þorsteinn sik, enn vildi ekki (særa)
on new game defended Thorstein himself but would not wound
 Bela, enn Beli sótti at þar til at Þorsteinn greip til
Beli but Beli attacked at(-him) there till that Thorstein grabbed at
 hans ok setti hann niðr hjá sér ok mælti: “Alls á ek
him and set him down beside himself and spoke Of-all have I
 kosti við þik, enn ek vil gefa þér nú líf ok þat með
choices against thee but I will give thee now life and that with
 at vit verðum fóstbræðr; skaltu konung vera, enn ek
that we-two become foster-brothers shalt-thou king be but I
 hersir; ek vil ok biðja Ingibjargar systur þinnar, ok hafa
lord I will also ask-for Ingibjorg sister thy and have
 heiman með henni eignir í Sogni”. “Eigi er þat it hægra”,
from-home with her lands in Sogn Not is that the easier
 segir Beli, “(af því) at systir mín er horfin í burt, svá
says Beli for that that sister my is vanished off away so
 enginn veit, hvat af henni er orðit”. “Þat má vera”, segir
no-one knows what of her is become That may be says

Þorsteinn, “at hon sé aftr komin”. “Eigi sé ek”, segir Beli,
Thorstein that she be back come Not see I says Beli
 “at hon fái röskara mann enn þik, ok vil ek þenna kost
that she get a-bolder man than thee and wish I this match
 allan”; bundu þeir þetta með fastmælum, ok fóru nú heim
wholly bound they this with firm-pledges and went now home
 í Sogn. Varð Beli þess snart varr, at systir hans var
to Sogn Became Beli of-that quickly aware that sister his was
 aftr komin með öllum þvilíkum blóma, sem hon hafði áður
back come with all such bloom as she had before
 haft í æsku sinni. Þorsteinn hefr upp orð sín, ok biðr
had in youth her Thorstein raises up words his and asks-for
 Ingibjargar sér til handa; var þat ráðum ráðit; hafði
Ingibjorg for-himself to hands was that by-counsels settled had
 hon heiman eignir þær, er lágu öðrum megin fjarðarins.
she from-home lands those which lay on-(the)-other side of-the-fjord
 Hét sá bær at Framnesi, er Þorsteinn réð fyrir,
Was-called that farm at Framnes which Thorstein ruled over
 enn sá á Sýrströnd, er Beli réð fyrir. Þeir Þorsteinn
but that-one at Syrstrond which Beli ruled over They Thorstein
 lögðust í hernað um vórit ok höfðu fimm skip; herjuðu
set into raiding in the-spring and had five ships harried
 þeir víða um sumarit ok varð gott til fjár, enn heldu
they widely during the-summer and became good for wealth but held
 heim at hausti ok höfðu sjau skip. Annat sumar lögðu
home at autumn and had seven ships (The)-second summer set
 þeir í hernað ok varð ilt til fjár, því at víkingar allir
they into raiding and became ill for wealth because that vikings all
 forðuðust þá; ok er þeir koma at skerjum þeim, er
shunned them and when they come to skerries those which
 Elfarsker heita, lögðu þeir at höfn um kveldit; ok gengu
Elfarsker are-called put they to harbor in the-evening and went

þeir á land Þorsteinn ok Beli, ok yfir þvert nesit, þat
they onto land Thorstein and Beli and over across the-ness that
 er þeir lágu undir. Enn er þeir kómu yfir nesit, sáu þeir
which they lay under But when they came over the-ness saw they
 tólf skip liggja tjölduð svörtum tjöldum; þeir sáu tjöld á
twelve ships lie tented with-black awnings they saw tents on
 landi ok rauk af; þeir þóttust þat vita, at þat
land and smoked from(-them) they thought-themselves that to-know that that
 mundu vera matsveinar. Þeir köstuðu yfir sig dulklaðum
would be cook-lads They cast over themselves disguise-clothes
 ok gengu þangat, ok er þeir kómu þar at tjaldgyrunum,
and went thither and when they came there to the-tent-doors
 færðust þeir báðir í dyrnar, svá at ekki náði út at
moved they both into the-door so that not (it)-reached out to
 leggja reykin. Þeir vóru harðorðir, er mat gerðu, ok spyrja
drift the-smoke They were harsh-spoken who food made and ask
 hvat stafkörlum þetta væri, at svá vóru kyndugir, at þá
what to-beggars this were that so were tricky that them
 vildu brenna inni eður kæfa. Þeir létu endimlega, ok
(they)-would burn inside or choke They behaved strangely and
 svöruðu með dimmri raust ok sögðu at þeir vildu afla
answered with dark voice and said that they would get
 sér matar, “eður hverr er sá enn ágæti, er þessum
themselves food or who is that the excellent-one who this
 flota ræðr, er hér liggr við land”. “Þit munuð vera
fleet rules which here lies by land You-two will be
 heimskir karlar”, segja þeir, “at þit hafið eigi heyrt getit
foolish churls say they that you-two have not heard mentioned
 Úfa, er kallaðr er Slysa-Úfi, son Herbrands hins höfuðmikla,
Ufi who called is Mishap-Ufi son of-Herbrand the big-headed
 þeir eru bræðr ok Ötunfaxi; ek veit önga frægri enn þá
they are brothers and Otunfaxi I know none more-famous than them

undir sólunni”. “Vel segið þit”, segir Þorsteinn. Litlu síðar
under the-sun Well say you-two says Thorstein Little later
 fóru þeir burt til manna sinna. Snemma um morguninn
went they away to men their Early in the-morning
 bjuggust þeir ok røru fram fyrir nesit, æptu þeir þegar
got-ready they and rowed forward before the-ness shouted they at-once
 heróp; hinir bjuggust þá skjótt við ok tóku til vópna
a-war-cry the-others got-ready then quickly for(-it) and took to weapons
 sinna, ok tókst þar harðr bardagi; hafði Úfi lið meira,
their and arose there a-hard battle had Ufi force more
 ok var sjálfr hinn harðfengasti; börðust þeir svá lengi, at
and was himself the hardest fought they so long that
 ekki mátti í milli sjá, hvárir sigruðust. Enn þriðja
not (one)-could in between see which won But (the)-third
 dag réð Þorsteinn til uppgöngu á dreka þann, er
day undertook Thorstein to boarding onto dragon-ship that which
 Slysa-Úfi stýrði, ok Beli þegar eftir honum, ruddust um
Mishap-Ufi steered and Beli at-once after him cleared about
 drengilega; drápu hvern mann fyrir framan siglu. Þá réð
manfully killed every man for forward-of (the)-mast Then went
 Úfi ór lyftingunni mót Bela, ok áttust þeir við vópnaskifti
Ufi from the-poop against Beli and had they with weapon-exchange
 nokkura stund; bárust þá sár á Bela, því at Úfi var
some while were-borne then wounds on Beli because that Ufi was
 bæði vópnfímr ok stórhöggr. Í því kom Þorsteinn at með
both weapon-nimble and mighty-striking In that came Thorstein up with
 Angrvaðil ok höggr til Úfa; þat högg kom í hjálminn,
Angrvadil and hews at Ufi that blow came into the-helmet
 ok klauf allan búkinn og brynjaðan manninn at endilöngu,
and clove all the-trunk and mailed the-man at lengthwise
 enn sverðit kom í siglubitann ok fal báða eggteinana.
but the-sword came into the-mast-beam and bid both edge-rods

Beli mælti: “Þetta þitt högg, fóstbróðir, mun uppi vera
Beli spoke This thy blow foster-brother will up be
 meðan Norðrlönd eru byggð”. Síðan buðu þeir víkingum
while (the)-Northlands are settled Then offered they to-(the)-vikings
 tvó kosti, hvárt þeir vildu gefast upp ok halda lífi eður
two choices whether they would give-themselves up and keep life or
 eiga bardaga við þá. Þeir beiddust heldr at þiggja líf af
have battle with them They asked rather to accept life from
 þeim; gáfu þeir þá öllum grið, því at þeir vildu þat
them gave they then to-all quarter because that they would that
 gjarna þiggja. Fengu þeir þá mikit herfang; lágu þeir þar
gladly accept Got they then great plunder lay they there
 þrjár nætr, ok græddu menn sína ok heldu heim at hausti.
three nights and healed men their and held home at autumn

XXI · ANGANTÝR JOINS THE FOSTER-BROTHERS

Beli takes Úfi's carved dragon-ship; only Elliði, which has a wind wherever it sails and nearly understands speech, is better, and it went to Ötunfaxi because Úfi had killed their parents. The foster-brothers meet nineteen-year-old Angantýr, son of Earl Hermundr, who would rather fight than yield, and hold back three ships to make it even. When Beli tires in single combat, Þorsteinn offers Angantýr his foster-brotherhood if he spares Beli, and the three swear it under the earth-turf.

At vórdögum bjuggust þeir fóstbræðr heiman ok höfðu
At spring-days got-ready they foster-brothers from-home and had
 fimtán skip; stýrði Beli dreka þeim, er átt hafði
fifteen ships steered Beli dragon-ship that which owned had
 Slysa-Úfi; þat var góðr gripr, skornir svírnir ok grafnir
Misþap-Úfi that was a-good treasure carved the-necks and engraved
 ok gyltir mjök. Beli konungr hlaut drekann, því hann var
and gilded much Beli king got the-dragon-ship for it was

beztr gripur í herfangi þeira, er þeir fengu eftir Úfa,
(the)-best treasure in plunder their which they got after Ufi
 enn þat var vani þeira, at Beli tók jafnan góðgripir þeira,
but it was custom their that Beli took always treasures of-those
 er þeir fengu í herfangi. Eigi þótti annat skip betra enn
which they got in plunder Not seemed other ship better than
 drekinn utan Elliðinn, er átti Ötunfaxi bróðir hans.
the-dragon-ship except the-Ellidi which owned Otunfaxi brother his
 Þessi skip höfðu þeir erfð eftir Herbrand föður sinn, ok
These ships had they inherited after Herbrand father their and
 var Elliði því betri, at hann hafði byr, hvert er hann
was Ellidi the better that it had a-wind whither that it
 vildi sigla; kunni hann nálega mannsmáli; enn því hafði
would sail understood it nearly human-speech but therefore had
 Ötunfaxi heldr hlotit Elliða enn Úfi, at Úfa hafði hent þat
Otunfaxi rather got Ellidi than Ufi that to-Ufi had befallen that
 slys, at hann hafði drepit föður sinn ok móður, ok þótti
mishap that he had killed father his and mother and seemed
 Ötunfaxa hann hafa fyrirgert arfi sínum, ef at réttu
to-Otunfaxi he to-have forfeited inheritance his if by right
 skyldi fara. Var Ötunfaxi fyrir þeim bræðrum sakir afli
should go Was Otunfaxi before those brothers for-the-sake of-strength
 ok vaxtar ok fjölkyngr. Nú láta þeir fóstbræðr í hernað,
and growth and witchcraft Now let they foster-brothers into raiding
 ok herjuðu víða um Austrveg, ok finna fátt víkinga, því
and harried widely around (the)-East-Way and find few vikings for
 allir stukku undan þeim, er til fréttu; voru þá öngvir
all fled away-from them who off-(them) heard were then no
 frægri menn í hernaði enn Þorsteinn ok Beli. Þat var
more-famous men in raiding than Thorstein and Beli It was
 einn dag, at þeir lögðust at andnesi einu; þeir fóstbræðr sjá
one day that they put to a-headland one they foster-brothers see

öðrum megin undir nesinu liggja tólf skip ok öll stór.
on-(the)-other side under the-ness lie twelve ships and all great
 Þeir róa skjótlega móti skipunum ok spyrja, hvern fyrir liði
They row quickly against the-ships and ask who over force
 sé. Maðr stóð upp við siglu ok mælti: “Angantýr heiti
be A-man stood up by (the)-mast and spoke Angantyr am-called
 ek, son Hermundar jarls af Gautlandi”. “Þú ert efnilegr
I son of-Hermund earl of Gautland Thou art a-promising
 maðr”, segir Þorsteinn, “eðr hversu gamall maðr ertu?” Hann
man says Thorstein or how old man art-thou He
 svarar: “Ek er nú níttján vetra”. “Hvert viltu heldr”, segir
answers I am now nineteen winters Which wilt-thou rather says
 Beli, “gefa upp skip þín ok fé eðr halda bardaga móti
Beli give up ships thy and property or hold battle against
 oss?” “Því skjótara skal kjósa”, segir Angantýr, “sem kostir
us The quicker shall (one)-choose says Angantyr as choices
 eru ójafnari; vil ek heldr verja fé mitt ok falla með
are more-unequal will I rather defend property my and fall with
 drengskap, ef þess verðr auðit”. “Þá búst við”, segir
valor if that becomes granted Then prepare-thyself for(-it) says
 Beli, “enn vér munum at sækja”. Þjuggust þá hvárirtveggju
Beli but we will at attack Got-ready then both-sides
 ok brjóta upp vopn sín. Þorsteinn mælti við Bela: “Þat er
and break up weapons their Thorstein spoke to Beli That is
 lítil drengmenska at sækja at þeim með fimtán skipum, enn
little manliness to attack at them with fifteen ships but
 þeir hafa eigi meir enn tólf”. “Því skyldu vér eigi láta liggja
they have not more than twelve Why should we not let lie
 hjá þrjú skip?” segir Beli; gerðu þeir svá. Var þar harðr
by three ships says Beli did they so Was there a-hard
 bardagi. Svá var lið Angantýs harðfengt, at þeir Beli
battle So was (the)-force of-Angantyr hardy that they Beli

ok Þorsteinn þóttust eigi í meiri mannraun komit
and Thorstein thought-themselves not into greater man-trial come
 hafa. Börðust þeir þann dag til kvelds, svá ekki mátti
have Fought they that day till evening so not (one)-could
 milli sjá, hvárir sigrast mundu. Annan dag bjuggust þeir
between see which win would (The)-second day got-ready they
 til orrostu; þá mælti Angantýr: “Þat þykki mér ráð, Beli
for battle then spoke Angantyr That seems to-me advisable Beli
 konungr, at vit spillum eigi mönnum okkrum lengr, ok
king that we-two spill not men our-two's longer and
 berjumst tveir á hólmi, ok hafi sá sigr, er annan vinnr”.
fight two on (the)-islet and have he victory who (the)-other wins
 Beli játar þessu; gengu síðan á land ok köstuðu feldi
Beli agrees to-this went then onto land and cast a-cloak
 undir fœtr sér ok börðust drengilega, alt þar til at Beli
under feet their and fought manfully all there till that Beli
 mœddist; þá bárust sár á hann. Þóttist Þorsteinn
wearied then were-borne wounds on him Thought-himself Thorstein
 sjá, at Beli mundi ekki sigrast á Angantý, ok svá kom
to-see that Beli would not prevail over Angantyr and so came
 at Beli var bæði móðr ok mjök at þrotum kominn. Þá
that Beli was both weary and much to exhaustion come Then
 mælti Þorsteinn: “Þat þykki mér ráð, Angantýr, at þit
spoke Thorstein That seems to-me advisable Angantyr that you-two
 léttið ykkrum bardaga, því at ek sé at Beli er yfirkomin
cease your-two's fight because that I see that Beli is overcome
 af mœði, enn ek vil eigi hafa ódrengskap til at níðast á
by weariness but I will not have unvalor for to deal-basely on
 þér, enn veita honum, enn svá mun þat fara, ef þú verðr
thee but help him but so will that go if thou becomest
 banamaðr hans, at þá mun ek bjóða þér á hólmi, ok
slayer his that then will I offer thee onto (the)-islet and

ætla ek at okkar sé eigi minni mannamunr enn ykkar
think I that of-us-two be not less difference-of-men than of-you-two
 Bela; mun ek fella þik á hólmi, ok er þat mikill skaði,
Beli will I fell thee on (the)-islet and is that great loss
 ef þit látizt báðir. Nú vil ek bjóða þér þann kost, ef þú
if you-two die both Now will I offer thee that choice if thou
 gefr Bela líf, at vit sverjumst í fóstbræðralag". Angantýr
givest Beli life that we-two swear-ourselves into foster-brotherhood Angantyr
 segir: "Þat þykki mér jafnaðarboð, at vit Beli gerumst
says That seems to-me an-equal-offer that we-two Beli become
 fóstbræðr, enn í því þykki mér mikit veitt, ef ek skal vera
foster-brothers but in that seems to-me much granted if I shall be
 þinn fóstbróðir". Var þetta síðan bundit fastmælum; þeir
thy foster-brother Was this then bound with-firm-pledges they
 vöktu sé blóð í lófum ok gengu undir jarðarmen, ok
drew themselves blood in palms and went under (the)-earth-turf and
 sóru þar eiða, at hverr skyldi annars hefna, ef nokkurr
swore there oaths that each should (the)-other's avenge if any
 þeira yrði með vópnum veginn. Síðan könnuðu þeir lið sitt,
of-them were with weapons slain Then reviewed they force their
 ok vóru hroðin tvau skip af hvárum; þeir græddu menn
and were cleared two ships of each they healed men
 sína, þá er sárir vóru; eftir þat heldu þeir í burt þaðan
their those who wounded were after that held they off away thence
 þrim skipum ok tuttugu, ok heldu heim um haustit, ok
with-three ships and twenty and held home in the-autumn and
 sátu um kyrt um vetrinn með mikilli virðingu. Þóttu nú
sat about quiet during the-winter with great honor Seemed now
 öngvir menn frægri í sínum hernaði enn þeir fóstbræðr.
no men more-famous in their raiding than they foster-brothers

Ötunfaxi has hunted the foster-brothers for three summers. At Brenniefjar Víkingr's brother Brennir warns that he lies near with forty ships and that no iron bites him, and Þorsteinn wins over the dwarf Sindri's children with a gold ring and a belt. Sindri counsels him to fill his ships with stones and attack early next morning, before the vikings wake, gives him Herriðr's sheath-knife and leave to call on him by name, and Brennir brings a great iron-spiked club.

Nú er vórdagar kómu bjuggust þeir heiman fóstbræðr
Now when spring-days came got-ready they from-home (the)-foster-brothers
 ok höfðu þrjá tigi skipa; heldu þeir í Austrveg, ok
and had three tens of-ships held they into (the)-East-Way and
 herjuðu þar ok um Svíþjóð ok alt hit eystra Salt; fóru
barried there and around Sweden and all the east Salt went
 þeir vel með hernaði sínum sem þeir voru vanir, drápu
they well with raiding their as they were wont killed
 víkinga ok ránsmenn, hvar sem þeir gátu þá hent, enn
vikings and robbers wherever as they could them catch but
 létu bændr ok kaupmenn fara í friði. Nú er þar til at taka
let farmers and merchants go in peace Now is there to to take
 í öðrum stað, er Ötunfaxi fréttir fall Úfa bróður síns;
in another place where Ötunfaxi learns (the)-fall of-Ufi brother his
 þótti honum þat mikill skaði. Þat er af honum at segja,
seemed to-him that great loss That is of him to tell
 at hann leitar þrjú sumur samfleytt þeira fóstbræðra. Nú
that he seeks three summers continuously for-those foster-brothers Now
 er þat at segja, at þeir Beli konungr leggja einn dag at
is that to tell that they Beli king put one day at
 skerjum þeim, er Brenniefjar heita; leggja þeir í lægi
skerries those which Brenneys are-called put they into anchorage
 og búast vel um; eftir þat ganga þeir fóstbræðr þrír
and prepare well about(-them) after that go they foster-brothers three

á land, ok þar til er þeir koma at einum bæ litlum; þar
onto land and there till that they come to a farm small there
 stóð maðr fyrir dyrum ok klauf skið; hann var í grœnni
stood a-man before (the)-door and split firewood he was in a-green
 heklu ok furðu digr. Hann heilsar Þorsteini með nafni.
cloak and wondrously stout He greets Thorstein by name
 Þorsteinn segir: “Okkar er mikill kennispeki munr, þú
Thorstein says Of-us-two is great of-recognition-wisdom difference thou
 heilsar mér með nafni, enn ek man eigi at ek hafi sét
greetest me by name but I remember not that I have seen
 þik, eðr hvat heitir þú?” “Óvant er nafn mitt”, segir hann,
thee or what art-called thou Unusual is name my says he
 “ek heiti Brennir ok er ek Vífilsson, bróðir Vikings
I am-called Brennir and am I Vífilsson (the)-brother of-Viking
 föður þíns; átti hann mik, þá er hann var í hernaði,
father thy had he me then when he was in raiding
 er hann átti heima hjá Háloga; hefi ek hér upp vaxit í
when he had home with Halogi have I here up grown in
 eynni ok búit hér síðan. Enn hefir þú nokkut, Þorsteinn
the-island and dwelt here since But hast thou anything Thorstein
 frændi, frétt til Ötunfaxes víkings?” “Eigi”, segir Þorsteinn,
kinsman heard of Otunfaxi viking No says Thorstein
 “eðr hvat kantu af honum at segja?” “Þat”, sagði Brennir,
or what canst-thou of him to tell That said Brennir
 “at hann hefir leitast þín um þrjú ár, ok liggr hann hér
that he has sought thee for three years and lies he here
 öðrum megin eyjanna með öllum sínum flota; vill hann
on-(the)-other side of-the-islands with all his fleet will be
 hefna Slysas-Úfa bróður síns; hann hefir fjóra tigi skipa
avenge Mishap-Ufi brother his he has four tens of-ships
 ok öll stór; hann er stórr sem tröll, enn bíta engi járn”.
and all great he is big as a-troll but bite no irons

“Hvat er nú til ráða?” segir Þorsteinn. “Engi ráð kann ek
What is now for counsel says Thorstein No counsel can I
 þér at gefa”, segir Brennir, “nema þú getir fundit Sindra
thee to give says Brennir except thou can find Sindri
 dverg, því ek veit at honum er illa við hann, enda mun
dwarf for I know that to-him is ill with him and-also will
 honum sízt ráðaskortir”. “Hvert er hans at vænta?” segir
to-him least counsel-lack Where is of-him to expect says
 Þorsteinn; “hann á heima í eyjunni, er hér liggir skamt
Thorstein he has home in the-island which here lies short
 undan landi, er heitir en minni Brenniey; hann býr í
off land which is-called the lesser Brenney he dwells in
 einum steini, enn óvænlegt þykki mér at þú getir hann
a stone but unlikely seems to-me that thou can him
 fundit, enn til reiðu er þér hér í nótt”. “Hitt man
find but to readiness is to-thee here in night That will
 fyrir liggja”, segir Þorsteinn, “at halda eigi kyrru fyrir”.
before lie says Thorstein to hold not still for(-it)
 Gengu þeir þá til skipa sinna; síðan setti Þorsteinn fram
Went they then to ships their then put Thorstein out
 bát ok røri til eyjarinnar. Þorsteinn gekk þar einn á
a-boat and rowed to the-island Thorstein went there alone onto
 land; ok er hann kom at einum læk, sá hann at tvau
land and when he came to a brook saw he that two
 börn léku sér við lækinn, piltr ok stúlka. Þorsteinn
children played themselves by the-brook a-boy and a-girl Thorstein
 frétti þau at nafni; sveinninn nefndist Herrauðr enn píkan
asked them for name the-lad named-himself Herraud but the-girl
 Herriðr: “hefi ek týnt gulli mínu”, segir hon, “veit ek þat
Herrið have I lost gold-ring my says she know I that
 muni Sindra föður mínum illa líka; mun ek eiga vón
will to-Sindri father my ill please will I have expectation

hirtingar". Þorsteinn segir: "Hér er eitt gull, er ek vil
of-punishment Thorstein says Here is a gold-ring which I will
gefa þér". Hon tók við gullinu, ok varð glöð við: "ok
give thee She took with the-gold-ring and became glad at(-it) and
skal ek þetta fá föður mínum, eður má ek ekki þat gera, ef
shall I this give father my or may I not that do if
þér væri bati í". "Eigi er þat", segir Þorsteinn, "ok kom
to-thee were help in(-it) Not is that says Thorstein and bring
þú hingat föður þínum til tals við mik, ok fylg svá at
thou hitber father thy to talk with me and follow so that
hann sé í ráðum með mér um þá hluti er mik varðar".
he be in counsels with me about those things which me concern
"Því at eins get ek þat gert", segir Herriðr, "at Herrauðr
By-that at only can I that do says Herriðr that Herraud
bróðir minn fylgi mínum vilja, því at Sindri má ekki
brother my follow my wish because that Sindri may not
móti honum láta". "Veiztu þat", segir Herrauðr, "at ek
against him do Knowest-thou that says Herraud that I
fylgi þér um alla hluti". Þorsteinn spretti af sér silfrbelti
follow thee in all things Thorstein unbuckled off himself a-silver-belt
ok gaf honum; þar fylgdi búinn knífr. Sveinninn mælti:
and gave him there followed an-ornamented knife The-lad spoke
"Þetta var vel gefit, skal ek allan hug á leggja, at þitt
This was well given shall I all mind on lay that thy
mál gangi fram; bið hér til þess við systkin komum aftr".
matter go forward wait here till that we siblings come back
Nú gerði Þorsteinn svá; enn er stund löng var liðin, kom
Now did Thorstein so but when a-while long was passed came
þar Sindri dvergr ok þau systkin með honum. Sindri heilsar
there Sindri dwarf and those siblings with him Sindri greets
Þorsteini glaðlega ok mælti: "Hvat viltu mér, Þorsteinn?"
Thorstein gladly and spoke What wilt-thou with-me Thorstein

“Þat”, segir Þorsteinn, “at ek vilda at þú legðir ráð á
That says Thorstein that I wished that thou laidst counsel on(-it)
 með mér, hversu ek gæti unnit Ötunfaxes víking”. “Þar sé
with me how I could overcome Otunfaxi viking There see
 ek ekki ráð til”, segir Sindri, “at nokkurr menskr maðr
I no counsel for(-it) says Sindri that any human man
 geti Faxes unnit; miklu er hann verri viðreignar enn nokkurr
can Faxi overcome much is he worse to-deal-with than any
 annarr; vil ek letja þik þess, at halda til orrostu við hann,
other will I dissuade thee of-that to hold to battle with him
 því at þú lætr þar menn þína, ok er þér bezst at halda
because that thou lovest there men thy and is to-thee best to hold
 í burt í nótt undan eyjunum”. “Þat skal aldri verða”, segir
off away in night away-from the-islands That shall never be says
 Þorsteinn, “þótt ek viti þat fyrir, at ek missa lífit, þá vil
Thorstein though I know that before that I lose the-life then wish
 ek þat þó heldr enn flýja at óreyndu”. “Þat sé ek”, segir
I that yet rather than flee with untried That see I says
 Sindri, “at þú ert hin mesta kempa, legg ek þat til með
Sindri that thou art the greatest champion lay I that to with
 þér, at þú affermir öll skip þín í nótt, ok berir fjárhlut
thee that thou unload all ships thy in night and bear goods
 á land, enn hlaðir skipin af trjám ok grjóti; síðan haf þú
onto land but load the-ships with timbers and stones then have thou
 þik snemma at á morgin, ok kom fyrr at þeim enn þeir
thyself early up on morrow and come sooner at them than they
 vakna; megið þit kempa þeim ekki haglegar tjaldkúlur;
wake may you-two comb them not neat tent-knobs
 þurfið þit þess alls við, ef þér getið nokkurn bug á
need you-two of-that all with if you can any bend on
 Faxes unnit, því at þat vil ek segja þér, at því síðr
Faxi win because that that will I tell thee that the less

bita hann nokkur járn, at hann bitr eigi sverðit Angrvaðill.

bite him any irons that him bites not the-sword Angrvadil

Hér er einn tygilkníf, er Herriðr dóttir mín vill gefa þér

Here is a sheath-knife which Herrið daughter my will give thee

ok launa þér svá gullit, ok þat ætla ek at hann biti á

and repay thee so the-gold-ring and that think I that it bite on

Ötunfaxes, ef þú kemr honum haglega við. Herrauðr sonr

Ötunfaxi if thou bringest it handily to(-it) Herraud son

minn mun því launa þér beltit, at þú skalt nefna mik

my will therefore repay thee the-belt that thou shalt name me

á nafn, ef þér þykkir nokkut ábresta. Munu vit nú

by name if to-thee seems anything to-go-wrong Will we-two now

skilja fyrst at sinni, ok far þú vel ok heill; þat mæli ek

part first for this-time and fare thou well and whole that speak I

um at mínar dísir sé þér jafnan til fylgis". Síðan fór

over(-thee) that my disir be to-thee always for following Then went

Þorsteinn til báts síns ok ræri til sinna manna. Þjóst hann

Thorstein to boat his and rowed to his men Prepared be

við þegar um nóttina ok færði fé af skipum enn grjótt

for(-it) at-once during the-night and moved goods off ships but stones

í staðinn; ok er þat var gert, kom Brennir karl af

in the-place and when that was done came Brennir (the)-churl from

bœ ofan, ok hafði kylfu stóra í hendi, alla slegna af

(the)-farm down and had a-club great in hand all beaten with

járni ok stórum járgöddum; hon var svá þung at varla

iron and great iron-spikes it was so heavy that hardly

gat meðalmaðr lyft af jörðu. Brennir mælti: "Handvóp

could a-middling-man lift from earth Brennir spoke Hand-weapon

þetta vil ek gefa þér, Þorsteinn frændi, ok mun þér einum

this will I give thee Thorstein kinsman and will to-thee alone

vópnhæft sakir þunga, enn þó mun hon heldr létt við

weapon-fit for-the-sake of-weight but yet will it rather light against

Ötunfaxes; þykki mér nú ráð at Angantýr hafi sverðit
Otunfaxi seems to-me now advisable that Angantyr have the-sword
 Angrvaðil, enn þú berist með kylfunni; þó hon sé ekki
Angrvadil but thou fight with the-club though it be not
 fimlegt meðføri, þá mun hon þó mannskæð vera; vilda
nimble to-handle then will it yet man-deadly be would
 ek nú, frændi, geta veitt þér meira lið, enn eigi hefi ek
I now kinsman be-able give thee more help but not have I
 föng á því”. Snýr hann þá á land upp.
means for that Turns he then onto land up

XXIII · ÖTUNFAXI SLAIN UNDER THE SEA

The foster-brothers attack with stones before the vikings wake while Sindri and Brennir shoot from the crags, and after two days each side has one ship left, Elliði and Úfanautr. Beaten by Þorsteinn's club and then Beli's, Ötunfaxi plunges into the sea and drags Þorsteinn to the bottom until someone seizes his shoulders, and Þorsteinn rips him open with Sindri's knife as he boasts of ninety battles. Þorsteinn surfaces nearly dead; he takes Elliði, Beli Úfanautr, and Angantýr gold.

Síðan greiddu þeir róðr fram fyrir nesit er þeir voru
Then made they rowing forward before the-ness when they were
 búnir, ok geta þá at líta, hvar Ötunfaxi liggr með öllu
ready and get then to look where Otunfaxi lies with all
 sínu skipaliði. Létu þeir þegar ganga grjótflaugina svá hart
his ship-host Let they at-once go the-stone-volley so hard
 ok ákaft, at þeir drápu meir enn hundrað manna, áðr þeir
and furiously that they killed more than a-hundred men before they
 vögnuðu, enn frá því er liðit vaknaði, tóku þeir suarplega
woke but from that when the-host woke took they briskly
 við; var þá bardagi hinn mannskæðasti; fell mart manna
with(-it) was then (the)-battle the most-man-deadly fell many men

af þeim fóstbræðrum, því at svá mátti at kveða, at
of those foster-brothers because that so (one)-might to say that
 Faxi skyti af hverjum fingri. Gekk svá alt til nætr; voru
Faxi shot from every finger Went so all till night were
 þá hroðin tíu skip þeira fóstbræðra. Annan dag eftir
then cleared ten ships of-those foster-brothers (The)-second day after
 tóku þeir til orrostu, ok gekk með þvílíku móti mannfallit,
took they to battle and went with such manner the-slaughter
 sem hinn fyrra dag; réðu þeir jafnan til uppgöngu á
as the former day undertook they always to boarding onto
 skip Faxa ok gerðu mikinn mannskaða hvert sinn, enn
(the)-ships of-Faxi and made great man-loss each time but
 á drekann Elliða komust þeir aldri fyrir vörn Faxa,
onto the-dragon-ship Ellidi got they never for (the)-defense of-Faxi
 ok þess at hann var svá borðhár; enn um kveldit voru
and that that it was so board-high but in the-evening were
 hroðin öll skip þeira fóstbræðra, nema drekinn Úfanautr.
cleared all ships of-those foster-brothers except the-dragon-ship Ufi's-Gift
 Þat sáu þeir báða daga, at sinn maðr kom fram á hvern
That saw they both days that one man came forward on each
 hamarinn, ok skaut í ákafa út á skip Faxa; þar sáu
crag and shot in fury out onto (the)-ships of-Faxi there saw
 þeir Sindra dverg, ok varð maðr fyrir hverri ör; fekk
they Sindri dwarf and became a-man before every arrow got
 Faxi af því mikinn mannskaða. Á öðrum hamrinum var
Faxi from that great man-loss On (the)-other crag was
 Brennir, ok skaut heldr bogmannlega út á skipin. Eigi
Brennir and shot rather bowmanly out onto the-ships Not
 var traust at eigi fyki steinar á skipin, ok leituðu þeir
was safe that not flew stones onto the-ships and sought they
 allir grunns, er hann kastaði; sukku af því mörg skipin
all bottom which he threw sank from that many the-ships

fyrir Faxa; var þá ok svá komit, at öll skip hans vóru
for Faxi was then also so come that all ships his were
 hroðin nema Elliði. Þetta var þann tíma, er nótt var
cleared except Ellidi This was that time when night was
 björt, ok heldu þeir bardaga alla nóttina. Þorsteinn réð
bright and held they battle all the-night Thorstein undertook
 til uppgöngu á drekann ok Angantýr ok Beli, enn
to boarding onto the-dragon-ship and Angantyr and Beli but
 mart var manna eftir á Elliða. Faxi hleypr fram á móti
many was of-men left on Ellidi Faxi leaps forward on against
 þeim fóstbræðrum Angantý ok Bela; þeir eigast við hart
those foster-brothers Angantyr and Beli they have with hard
 vópnaðskifti; bitu Faxe engin járn, enn eigi höfðu þeir lengi
weapon-exchange bit Faxi no irons but not had they long
 barizt, áðr sár bárust á þá báða; í því kom Þorsteinn
fought before wounds were-borne on them both in that came Thorstein
 at ok sló með kylfunni sem honum var hægst utan
up and struck with the-club as to-him was easiest outside
 við vangann á Faxe, enn hann laut hvergi við; þá sló
on the-cheek on Faxi but he stooped nowise at(-it) then struck
 Þorsteinn annat ok öngu minna; þá leiddust Faxe högginn,
Thorstein a-second and no smaller then wearied to-Faxi the-blows
 ok stökk fyrir borð ok í kaf, svá í iljar honum var at
and leapt over board and into (the)-deep so to soles his was to
 sjá; þeim varð bilt báðum Bela ok Angantý eftir at fara.
see to-them became startled both Beli and Angantyr after to go
 Þorsteinn hljóp þegar fyrir borð ok lagðist eftir Faxe, enn
Thorstein leapt at-once over board and swam after Faxi but
 hann undan; var því líkast sem hvalr legðist þar sem Faxi
he away was it likest as-if a-whale swam there where Faxi
 fór; gekk svá lengi ok þar til er Faxi kom á land; enn
went went so long and there till that Faxi came onto land but

þeir fóstbræðr börðust við menn sem eftir vóru, ok létu
they foster-brothers fought with (the)-men who left were and ceased
 eigi fyrr, enn þeir höfðu drepit þá alla, er á drekanum
not before than they had killed them all who on the-dragon-ship
 vóru; síðan tóku þeir sér bát ok røru til lands at þeim
were then took they themselves a-boat and rowed to land to them
 Faxa ok Þorsteini. Nú sem Faxi er á land kominn, enn
Faxi and Thorstein Now when Faxi is onto land come but
 Þorsteinn lagðist at framan, þreif Faxi upp stein ok sendi
Thorstein swam to in-front grabbed Faxi up a-stone and sent
 at Þorsteini, enn hann fór í kaf undan ok lagðist
at Thorstein but he went into (the)-deep away and swam
 út undan, ok varð mikit áfall af því at steinninn kom
out away and became great wave from that that the-stone came
 niðr. Upp tók hann annan ok hinn þriðja, ok fóru allir
down Up took he a-second and the third and went all
 á eina leið; ok í því komu þeir fóstbræðr Angantýr ok
on one way and in that came they foster-brothers Angantyr and
 Beli. Þorsteinn kastaði eftir kylfunni á drekanum, er hann
Beli Thorstein threw behind the-club on the-dragon-ship when he
 hljóp fyrir borð, ok hafði Beli tekit upp kylfuna ok kom
leapt over board and had Beli taken up the-club and came
 þar at sem Ötunfaxi stendr, ok slær með kylfunni aftan
there to where Otunfaxi stands and strikes with the-club behind
 undir hnakkann ok þegar annat eftir, enn Angantýr grýtti
under the-nape and at-once a-second after but Angantyr stoned
 hann með stórum steinum. Tók Faxe nú heldr at sárna
him with big stones Took to-Faxi now rather to smart
 skallinn ok leiddist at búa undir þeira höggum, ok steypiti
the-pate and (he)-wearied to bide under their blows and plunged
 sér í kaf ofan af hamrinum; lagðist hann þá á
himself into (the)-deep down off the-crag swam he then onto

haf ok Þorsteinn eftir, ok er Faxi sá þat, snøri hann
(the)-sea and Thorstein after and when Faxi saw that turned he
 í móti Þorsteini, ok takast þeir til á sundinu; höfðu
in against Thorstein and grapple they together in the-swimming had
 þeir þá sviftingar miklar ok stórar; færðu hvárir aðra í
they then tuggings great and big brought each (the)-other into
 kaf; þó kendi Þorsteinn aflsmunar. Þar kom at Faxi
(the)-deep yet felt Thorstein difference-of-strength There came that Faxi
 færði Þorstein til grunna; tók þá af honum sundlætinn.
brought Thorstein to bottom took then from him the-swimming-skill
 Þorsteinn þóttist þá vita, at Faxi ætlar at bíta sundr
Thorstein thought-himself then to-know that Faxi intends to bite asunder
 barkann í honum. Þorsteinn mælti: “Hvat mun mér annan
the-windpipe in him Thorstein spoke What will to-me an-other
 tíma meiri þörf á þér, Sindri dvergr, enn nú”. Þorsteinn
time more need of thee Sindri dwarf than now Thorstein
 varð við þat varr, at gripit var á herðar Faxe svá
became of that aware that grabbed was on (the)-shoulders of-Faxi so
 hart, at því næst var hann við grunni niðri ok Þorsteinn
hard that that next was he at bottom down and Thorstein
 ofan á honum; hann var þá mjök móðr ok þjakaðr af
above on him he was then much weary and worn from
 umfangi þeira. Þorsteinn tekr þá tygilknífinn, sem Sindri
grappling their Thorstein takes then the-sheath-knife which Sindri
 gaf honum; hann stingr honum fyrir bringspalir Faxe, svá
gave him he stabs it below (the)-breastbone of-Faxi so
 at sökk alt upp at skafti; reist hann þá niðr allan kviðinn
that sank all up to (the)-haft ripped he then down all the-belly
 at smápörmum; þó fann hann at Faxi var eigi dauðr, því
to (the)-small-guts yet found he that Faxi was not dead for
 hann mælti þá: “Mikit þrekvirki hefir þú unnit, Þorsteinn,
he spoke then A-great deed-of-strength hast thou done Thorstein

er þú hefir mér fyrir komit, því at ek hefi átt níu tigi
when thou hast me for brought because that I have had nine tens
 orrostur ok haft í öllum sigr nema í þessi; ek hefi sigrazt
battles and had in all victory except in this-one I have won
 átta tigi sinna í einvígum, svá ek hefi á hólum gengit,
eight tens times in single-combats so I have onto (the)-islet gone
 enn ek er nú níu tigi ára gamall". Ekki þótti Þorsteini
but I am now nine tens years old Not seemed to-Thorstein
 gagn at hann fleipraði fleira, ef hann mátti at gera;
use that he babbled more if he could about(-it) do
 rak hann þá ór honum innan, þat laust var. Nú er at
drove he then out-of him inside that loose was Now is to
 segja af þeim Angantý ok Bela, at þeir tóku sér skip
tell of them Angantyr and Beli that they took themselves a-ship
 ok røru fram á sjóinn ok leita at þeim Faxe ok Þorsteini,
and rowed forward onto the-sea and search for them Faxi and Thorstein
 ok finna þá hvergi langan tíma; þá kómu þeir þar at,
and find them nowhere a-long time then came they there to
 sem sjórinn var blandinn ok rauðr af blóði; þóttust
where the-sea was mixed and red with blood thought-themselves
 þeir þá vita, at þar mundi Faxi á grunni niðri ok
they then to-know that there would Faxi at bottom down and
 Þorstein drept hafa; ok er stund leið, sáu þeir at flaut
Thorstein killed have and when a-while passed saw they that floated
 á sjónum nokkut óþökkalegt; þeir fóru þangat ok sáu þar
on the-sea something loathsome they went thither and saw there
 fljóta innýfli mikil ok óséleg; litlu síðar kom Þorsteinn upp,
float entrails great and unsightly little later came Thorstein up
 ok var þá svá lúinn ok yfirkominn, at eigi gat hann
and was then so exhausted and overcome that not could he
 flotit á sjónum. Røru þeir þá at honum ok drógu hann
float on the-sea Rowed they then to him and drew him

upp í skipit; var honum þá minni vón lífs, enn ekki var
up into the-ship was to-him then less hope of-life but not was
 hann mjök sárr, enn hlaupit var niðr hold af beinum í
he much wounded but run was down (the)-flesh off (the)-bones in
 hnykla; fóru þeir ok leituðu honum hæginga; raknaði hann
knots went they and sought for-him comforts came-round he
 þá skjótt; fóru þeir aftur til eyjanna ok könnuðu valinn,
then quickly went they back to the-islands and reviewed the-slain
 ok voru eigi meir enn þrjá tigi manna græðandi; fóru
and were not more than three tens of-men healable went
 þeir þá til Brennis karls ok þökkuðu honum liðsemd
they then to Brennir (the)-churl and thanked him help
 sína; svá fór Þorsteinn til hinnar minni Brennieyjar, at
his so went Thorstein to the lesser Brenney to
 finna Sindra dverg, ok gaf honum góðar gjafir, ok skildu
find Sindri dwarf and gave him good gifts and parted
 með hinni mestu vináttu. Tók Þorsteinn drekann Elliða
with the greatest friendship Took Thorstein the-dragon-ship Ellidi
 í sitt hlutskifti; enn Beli hafði drekann Úfanaut, enn
into his share but Beli had the-dragon-ship Ufi's-Gift but
 Angantýr tók svá mikit gull ok silfr sem honum líkaði í
Angantyr took so much gold and silver as to-him pleased into
 sitt hlutskifti. Gaf Þorsteinn Brenni frænda sínum öll þau
his share Gave Thorstein to-Brennir kinsman his all those
 skip, er (þeir) kómust ekki með, enn þeir heldu burt
ships which they got not with(-them) but they held away
 á þrim skipum heim í Sogn ok sátu þar um vetrinn.
on three ships home to Sogn and sat there during the-winter

Raiding west, the foster-brothers kill Earl Herrauðr of the Orkneys at Papey. Þorsteinn declines the islands, preferring to stay a lord beside Beli. Angantýr takes them as earl and pays yearly tribute. Beli's children are Helgi, Hálfðan, and Ingibjörg. Þorsteinn has a son, Friðbjófr. Þórir's son Haraldr Halberd grows up with Grímr and becomes a famous raider.

At vórdögum heldu þeir í hernað. Angantýr spyrr, hvert þá
At spring-days held they into raiding Angantyr asks whither then
 skyldi halda; segist hyggja at eytt mundi víkingum
(they)-should hold says-of-himself to-think that emptied would-be of-vikings
 í Eyrstrasalti. “Þá skulum vér”, segir Beli konungur, “halda
in (the)-Baltic Then shall we says Beli king hold
 vestr um haf, því at þangat höfum vér ekki herjat áðr”,
west over (the)-sea because that thither have we not harried before
 segir hann. Nú gera þeir svá; þegar þeir koma til Orkneyja,
says he Now do they so as-soon-as they come to (the)-Orkneys
 ganga þeir þar á land ok herja, brenna byggðir enn ræna fé;
go they there onto land and harry burn dwellings but rob goods
 gera þeir mikit hervirki, enn alt var hrætt við þá ok stökk
do they great havoc but all was afraid of them and fled
 undan. Herrauðr hét jarl sá, er stýra átti eyjunum;
away Herraud was-called (the)-earl that-one who steer had the-islands
 enn er hann spyrr þetta hervirki, safnar hann liði í móti
but when he learns-of this havoc gathers he force in against
 þeim, ok fór nætr sem daga, þar til þeir fundust við ey
them and went nights as days there till they met by (the)-island
 þá, er heitir Papey; þar slær þegar í bardaga með
that which is-called Papey there (it)-strikes at-once into battle with
 þeim; var þar engi liðsmunr. Þeir börðust svá tvó daga, at
them was there no difference-in-force They fought so two days that

ekki mátti í milli sjá, hvárir sigrast mundu; þar kom um
not (one)-could in between see which win would there came at
 síðir at mannfallinu hallaði á Herrauð; hruðust þá skip
last that the-slaughter leaned onto Herraud were-cleared then ships
 hans; náðu þeir bræðr þá uppgöngu, ok þar kom um síðir
his got they brothers then boarding and there came at last
 at Herrauðr jarl fell ok flestalt lið hans. Síðan fóru þeir
that Herraud earl fell and nearly-all force his Then went they
 um allar eyjar ok lögðu undir sik; eftir þat bjuggust
around all islands and laid under themselves after that got-ready
 þeir til heimferðar. Bauð Beli konungr Þorsteini eyjarnar ok
they for home-journey Offered Beli king Thorstein the-islands and
 gerast þar jarl yfir, enn hann kveðst þat ekki vilja;
to-become there earl over-(them) but he says-of-himself that not to-wish
 “vil ek heldr vera hersir ok skilja ekki við þik, enn heita
will I rather be lord and part not from thee than be-called
 jarl ok vera fjarlægj þér at vistum”. Þá bauð hann Angantý
earl and be far-away to-thee in abodes Then offered he Angantyr
 at vera þar jarl yfir, ok þat þá hann, ok gerðist hann
to be there earl over-(them) and that accepted he and became he
 jarl yfir eyjunum, ok skyldi lúka skatt árlega. Síðan heldu
earl over the-islands and should pay tribute yearly Then held
 þeir heim í Sogn, ok sátu þar þann vetr; þeir heldu menn
they home to Sogn and sat there that winter they kept men
 sína vel bæði at vópnum ok klæðum; þóttu nú öngvir menn
their well both in weapons and clothes seemed now no men
 framari enn þeir fóstbræðr. Þeim varð barna auðit;
more-outstanding than they foster-brothers To-them became of-children granted
 hét Helgi ok Hálfðan synir Bela, enn Ingibjörg dóttir;
was-called Helgi and Halfðan (the)-sons of-Beli but Ingibjorg (the)-daughter
 var hon yngst þeira systkina. Þorsteinn átti þann son, er
was she youngest of-those siblings Thorstein had that son who

Friðþjófr hét. Haraldr óx upp í eyjunni hjá Grími, enn
Fritbiof was-called Harald grew up in the-island with Grim but
 þegar hann hafði aldr til, lagðist hann í hernað, ok
as-soon-as he had age for(-it) betook-himself he into raiding and
 varð hinn frægasti maðr, þótt hans sé lítt getit í þessi
became the most-famous man though of-him be little mentioned in this
 sögu; helt hann nafni sínu, ok var kallaðr Haraldr kesja, ok
saga kept he name his and was called Harald Halberd and
 er mart manna frá honum komit. Þeir Þorsteinn ok Beli,
is many of-men from him come They Thorstein and Beli
 Grímr ok Haraldr heldu vináttu sinni meðan þeir lifðu.
Grim and Harald kept friendship their while they lived

XXV · JÖKULL'S SETTLEMENT

Storm-driven to Borgundarhólmr with Elliði alone, Þorsteinn fights Jökull's ten ships until his men are dead, cuts off Jökull's hand, and is taken; Sindri frees him while the guards sleep, and he kills them and goes home. Jökull the One-Handed flees to Valland before Beli and Þorsteinn, and a later settlement at Limaðfjörðr gives him back his realm, with Þorsteinn's Uplands for the hand. Þorsteinn's daughter Véfreyja, born in Skellinefja's cave, takes Angrvaðill, and the saga ends.

Nú er þar til at taka sem Jökull Njörfason er, at hann
Now is there to to take where Jokul Njorfason is that he
 stýrði Upplöndum, þá er þeir voru báðir dauðir Njörfi ok
governed (the)-Uplands then when they were both dead Njorfi and
 Víkingr; höfðu þeir vel haldit vináttu sinni alt til dauðadags.
Viking had they well kept friendship their all till death-day
 Jökull aflaði sér skipa ok fjár, ok var hinn harðasti
Jokul won himself ships and wealth and was the hardest
 víkingr, ok fór í meðallagi með her sínum, enn ekki betr;
viking and fared in middling with army his but not better

gekk svá fram nokkur ár, at hann var hinn nafnfrægasti;
went so forward some years that he was the most-renowned
 hann lá í hernaði mest um Eystrasalt. Eigi höfðu þeir
he lay in raiding most around (the)-Baltic Not had they
 Þorsteinn ok Beli lengi heima verit, áðr þeir bjuggust í
Thorstein and Beli long home been before they got-ready into
 hernað, ok heldu suðr með landi, svá í gegnum Eyrarsund,
raiding and held south along land so in through Oresund
 ok herjuðu á Saxland um sumarit, ok gerðu mikit hervirki,
and harried on Saxland during the-summer and did great havoc
 ok fengu þar mikit fé í gulli ok silfri ok mörgum öðrum
and got there great wealth in gold and silver and many other
 gersimum. Síðan ætluðu þeir at sigla heim sem þeir gerðu,
treasures Then intended they to sail home as they did
 ok er þeir kómu fyrir mynni á Limafirði, þá kemr at
and when they came before (the)-mouth of Limfjord then comes at
 þeim stormr veðrs ok rak þá til hafs, ok skilja skjótlega
them a-storm of-weather and drove them to sea and part quickly
 skipin; tekr þá sjór at ganga á bæði borð, ok stóðu
the-ships takes then (the)-sea to go over both boards and stood
 allir menn í austri. Þar kemr at þessi stormr rekr upp
all men in bailing There comes that this storm drives up
 nauðreka drekann Elliða at Borgundarhólmi einskipa. Þar
drifting-helpless the-dragon-ship Ellidi at Borgundarholm single-shipped There
 kemr við land þann tíma Jökull með tíu skipum, ok öll vel
comes to land at-that time Jokul with ten ships and all well
 búin sakir vópna ok manna; þarf þá eigi at (sökum)
furnished for-the-sake of-weapons and men needs then not about grounds
 at spyrja, at Jökull lét sækja at Þorsteini ok mönnum
to ask that Jokul had attack at Thorstein and men
 hans. Þorsteinn var lítt við búinn, því þeir voru mjök
his Thorstein was little for(-it) ready for they were much

dasaðir af mœði ok sjávargangi. Þessi bardagi var bæði
spent from weariness and sea-surge This battle was both
 harðr ok mannskæðr; var Jökull enn ákafasti ok eggjaði fast
hard and man-deadly was Jokul the fiercest and urged hard
 menn sína, ok segir at þeir mundu aldri í betra færi
men his and says that they would never into better chance
 komast við Þorstein; “mun oss ok ævinleg brígzl í vera,
come with Thorstein will to-us also everlasting reproach in(-it) be
 ef Þorsteinn kemst nú undan”. Sóttu þeir þá af Þorsteini
if Thorstein gets now away Attacked they then on Thorstein
 ok mönnum hans, ok létu eigi fyrr við enn menn hans
and men his and ceased not sooner off than men his
 voru allir fallnir, svá enginn maðr stóð á drekanum nema
were all fallen so no man stood on the-dragon-ship except
 Þorsteinn einsaman; hann varðist þá enn karlmannlega;
Thorstein alone he defended-himself then yet manfully
 var þat þá langan tíma at þeir kómu øngu sári á hann;
was it then a-long time that they brought no wound on him
 þar kom þó um síðir at þeir (kómu) svá nærri honum, at
there came yet at last that they came so near him that
 þeir kómu á hann spjótalögum, ok hjó hann þau flestöll
they brought on him spear-thrusts and hewed he them nearly-all
 af sér, því at sverðit Angrvaðill beit sem vant var. Jökull
off himself because that the-sword Angrvadil bit as wont was Jokul
 sótti þá fast at ok lagði til hans spjóti í gegnum
attacked then hard at(-him) and thrust at him with-(a)-spear in through
 lærit. Í því hjó Þorsteinn til Jökuls; þat högg kom á
the-thigh In that hewed Thorstein at Jokul that blow came on
 höndina fyrir framan olboga ok tók af höndina; í því gátu
the-arm for front-of (the)-elbow and took off the-band in that could
 þeir borit skjöldu at Þorsteini ok tekit hann; þá var komit
they bear shields at Thorstein and taken him then was come

at kveldi, svá þeim þótti eigi vígt at honum; var þá settr
to evening so to-them seemed not slayable at him was then set
 fjötr á fætr honum enn bogastrengur á hendr; voru þá
a-fetter on feet his but a-bowstring on hands were then
 fengnir til tólf menn at geyma hans um nóttina. Ok
got for(-it) twelve men to keep him during the-night And
 er allir voru á land komnir nema þeir tólf ok Þorsteinn,
when all were onto land come except those twelve and Thorstein
 mælti hann: “Hvart vilið þér heldr skemta mér eðr ek skemti
spoke he Whether will you rather amuse me or I amuse
 yðr?” Þeir kváðu honum óvant um skemtun, at hann skyldi
you They said to-him ill-off about amusement that he should
 deyja þegar á morgin. Þorsteinn hugsaði nú sitt ráð ok
die at-once on morrow Thorstein thought now his counsel and
 þóttist eigi vel staddr vera; hann mælti þá hljótt fyrir
thought-himself not well placed to-be he spoke then quietly before
 munni sér: “Hvat mun ek nú í annan tíma þurfa þín meir,
mouth his What will I now at an-other time need thee more
 Sindri félagi, enn nú, ef eigi væri lokit allri okkar vináttu?”
Sindri comrade than now if not were ended all our-two's friendship
 Sló þá dimmu yfir varðmennina ok því næst sofnuðu þeir
Struck then darkness over the-guards and that next fell-asleep they
 allir. Þá sá Þorsteinn, hvar Sindri fór eftir skipinu ok at
all Then saw Thorstein where Sindri went along the-ship and up-to
 honum ok mælti: “Lítt ertu staddr nú, Þorsteinn félagi,
him and spoke Little art-thou placed now Thorstein comrade
 ok mun ráð at bjarga þér”. Hann blés upp lásinn; síðan
and will advisable to save thee He blew up the-lock then
 hjó hann af honum bogastrenginn; var Þorsteinn þá lauss;
hewed he off him the-bowstring was Thorstein then loose
 tók hann þá sverðit, því at hann vissi, hvar hann hafði
took he then the-sword because that he knew where he had

við þat skilit; snóri hann þá til varðmanna ok drap þá
with it parted turned he then to (the)-guards and killed them
 alla; síðan hvarf Sindri í burt, enn Þorsteinn tók sér
all then vanished Sindri off away but Thorstein took himself
 bát ok róri í land, ok fór burt ok heim í Sogn. Var
a-boat and rowed to land and went away and home to Sogn Was
 þar fagnafundr með þeim Bela, ok þóttist hann Þorstein
there a-joyful-meeting with them Beli and thought-himself he Thorstein
 ór helju heimt hafa. Jökull vaknar snemma um morgininn,
from Hel fetched to-have Jokul wakes early in the-morning
 ok hugði gott til at taka bandingjann ok drepa, enn er
and thought good to to take the-prisoner and kill but when
 þeir kómu þar, var bandinginn burtu, enn varðmenn dauðir;
they came there was the-prisoner away but (the)-guards dead
 þóttust þeir þá sakna vinar í stað. Helt Jökull heim
thought-themselves they then to-miss a-friend in place Held Jokul home
 ok undi lítt við sína ferð, missi Þorsteins, enn fengit
and was-content little with his journey (the)-loss of-Thorstein but got
 þau örkuml, at hann varð aldri heill; var hann kallaðr
that maiming that he became never whole was he called
 síðan Jökull enn einhenti. Þeir fóstbræðr Beli konungr ok
afterward Jokul the One-Handed They foster-brothers Beli king and
 Þorsteinn söfnuðu liði ok fóru til Upplanda, ok gerðu orð
Thorstein gathered force and went to (the)-Uplands and sent word
 Jökli ok hösluðu honum völl til orrostu. Jökull safnaði
to-Jokul and hazeled him a-field for battle Jokul gathered
 mönnum, ok sátu þó margir heima, þeir er lýðskyldugir
men and sat yet many home those who folk-bound
 voru undir Jökul ok gerðu þat fyrir vináttu sakir við
were under Jokul and did that for friendship's sake with
 Þorstein, ok er Jökull fekk fátt manna, þá treystist
Thorstein and when Jokul got few men then trusted-himself

hann eigi at halda til orrostu við þá, ok stökk hann ór
he not to hold to battle with them and fled he out-of
landi ok fór þá til Vallands til Vilhjálms mágs síns;
(the)-land and went then to Valland to Vilbjalm in-law his
tók hann þar þriðjung ríkis til forráða. Beli konungur
took he there a-third of-(the)-realm for governance Beli king
ok Þorsteinn lögðu undir sik Upplönd, ok fóru heim
and Thorstein laid under themselves (the)-Uplands and went home
síðan ok settust um kyrt. Nokkuru síðar kómu menn
afterward and settled about quiet Somewhat later came men
af Vallandi til móts við Þorstein, þeir er Jökull sendi;
from Valland to meeting with Thorstein those whom Jokul sent
var þat at erindum at Jökull bauð Þorsteini sættir, ok
was that for errands that Jokul offered Thorstein settlement and
skyldu þeir finnast á Limafrði, ok hafa þrjú skip hvárir,
should they meet at Limfjord and have three ships each
ok tengja saman sættir. Þorsteini felst þetta vel í geð,
and bind together settlement To-Thorstein fell this well in mind
sagðist nauðigr hafa átt ófrið við Jökul sakir Njörfa
said-of-himself unwillingly to-have had unpeace with Jokul for-the-sake of-Njorfi
konungs ok vináttu þeira Vikings; var þetta nú staðráðit.
king and friendship their of-Viking was this now firmly-settled
Fóru sendimenn heim, enn Þorsteinn bjóst heiman um
Went (the)-envoys home but Thorstein got-ready from-home during
sumarit ok hafði drekann Elliða ok tvau skip önnur. Bela
the-summer and had the-dragon-ship Ellidi and two ships other To-Beli
þótti sjá ferð ekki vænleg; þótti Jökull svikull ok ótrúr;
seemed this journey not promising seemed Jokul treacherous and untrue
þat var ráð hans, at hann sendi undan njósnarmenn, at
that was counsel his that he sent ahead spies to
vita hvárt alt væri trygt af hendi Jökuls, ok færi svá aftur
know whether all were secure from hand of-Jokul and went so back

í móti þeim til Eyrasunds. Svá gerðu þeir, ok kómu aftr
in against them to Oresund So did they and came back
 ok sögðu þeim at þeir lægi á Limafirði með þrim skipum
and told them that they lay in Limfjord with three ships
 ok alt væri kyrt um þá. Heldu þeir þá fram ferðinni á
and all were quiet about them Held they then forward the-journey into
 fjörðinn, ok fundust í nefndum stað, ok gengu þar saman
the-fjord and met in named place and went there together
 sættir með þeim at svá fyrir skildu, at mannalát,
settlement with them that so for (they)-stipulated that deaths-of-men
 áverkar ok bardagar skyldi vera jafnt, enn Jökull skyldi taka
wounds and battles should be equal but Jokul should take
 aftr ríki sitt, ok skyldi eigi vera skattgildr undir nokkurn
back realm his and should not be tributary under any
 mann; ríki þat, er Þorsteinn átti at Upplöndum, skyldi
man (the)-realm that which Thorstein had in (the)-Uplands should
 falla undir Jökul fyrir handarhöggit; með þessu skyldu þeir
fall under Jokul for the-hand-blow with this should they
 vera sáttir. Fór Jökull þá heim í ríki sitt ok settist þar
be reconciled Went Jokul then home to realm his and settled there
 um kyrt. Þeir Þorsteinn ok Beli fóru heim í Sogn, ok
about quiet They Thorstein and Beli went home to Sogn and
 settust nú at ríkjum sínum ok létu öllum hernaði. Önduð
settled now at realms their and ceased all raiding Dead
 var Ingibjörg kona Þorsteins, ok hafði Ingibjörg Beladóttir
was Ingibjorg wife of-Thorstein and had Ingibjorg Beli's-daughter
 hennar nafn. Friðþjófr óx upp með föður sínum. Þorsteinn
her name Frithiof grew up with father his Thorstein
 átti dóttur, er Véfreyja hét; hon var þá roskin, er hér
had a-daughter who Vefreyja was-called she was then grown-up when here
 var komit sögunni, því at hon var getin í hellinum hjá
was come the-saga because that she was begotten in the-cave with

Skellinefju, ok þar var hon fœdd; brá henni um vísdom
Skellinefja and there was she born took-after her in wisdom
 til móður sinnar; hon tók Angrvaðil eftir Þorstein föður
to mother her she took Angrvadil after Thorstein father
 sinn; ok er mart ágætra manna frá Þorsteini komit. Þótti
her and is many of-excellent men from Thorstein come Seemed
 öllum mönnum Þorsteinn vera hinn frægasti maðr ok hinn
to-all men Thorstein to-be the most-famous man and the
 ágætasti af þeim mönnum, sem honum voru samtíðis.
most-excellent of those men who to-him were contemporaries
 Lúkum vér hér nú sögu Þorsteins Víkingssonar með þessu
End we here now (the)-saga of-Thorstein Vikingsson with this
 efni, ok er hin gamansamlegasta.
matter and is the most-amusing

Friðþjófs saga ens frækna

The Saga of Frithiof the Bold

King Beli of Sogn has two sons, Helgi and Hálfðan, and a daughter, Ingibjörg, fostered by Hilding; west of the fjord stands the sanctuary of Baldrshagi. Friðþjófr, son of the lord Þorsteinn, is fostered with her and surpasses the king's sons. Beli and Þorsteinn die, Beli is mounded by the fjord, and Þorsteinn facing him. Friðþjófr owns the ship Elliði and a matchless ring, exchanges rings with Ingibjörg, and asks the kings for her; they refuse him as low-born.

Beli hét konungr. Hann ræð fyrir Sygna fylki. Hann átti
Beli was-called a-king He ruled over Sogn-men's district He had
 tvó sonu ok eina dóttur. Helgi hét son hans ok annarr
two sons and one daughter Helgi was-called son his and (the)-other
 Hálfðan enn dóttir Ingibjörg; hon var mjök væn ok
Halfðan but (the)-daughter Ingibjörg she was very fair and
 at öllu fremst konungs barna. Drotning Bela konungs var
in all foremost of-(the)-king's children (The)-queen of-Beli king was
 önduð. Þaðan skamt fyrir vestan fjörðinn var sá staðr, er
dead Thence short for west-of the-fjord was that place which
 þeir kölluðu Baldrshaga; þar var griðastaðr ok hof mikit.
they called Baldr's-Meadow there was a-sanctuary and a-temple great
 Ingibjörg var fósturuð með þeim manni, er Hilding hét;
Ingibjörg was fostered with that man who Hilding was-called
 hann var ríkr bóndi. Þorsteinn hét ágætr bóndi, er
he was a-powerful farmer Thorstein was-called an-excellent farmer who
 bjó í Sogni. Sonr hans hét Friðþjófr; hann var manna
dwelt in Sogn (The)-son his was-called Friðþjófr he was of-men
 vænstr ok enn mesti íþróttamaðr ok langt fyrir konungs
fairest and the greatest skilled-man and far ahead-of (the)-king's
 sonum. Friðþjófr var ok jafnan með Hilingi ok voru þau
sons Friðþjófr was also always with Hilding and were they
 konungs dóttir fóstursystkin ok báru langt af öðrum mönnum.
(the)-king's daughter foster-siblings and bore far off other people

Tveir menn eru nefndir; hét annarr Björn enn annarr
Two men are named was-called one Bjorn but (the)-other
 Ásmundr, ekki stórættaðir, ok fóstbræðr Friðþjófs honum
Asmund not high-born and foster-brothers of-Frithiof to-him
 velviljaðir. Konungur var sér ekki gnógr um lausafé,
well-willing (The)-king was to-himself not sufficient about movable-wealth
 enn Þorsteinn hersir hafði þriðjung ríkis ok skyldr til
but Thorstein lord had a-third of-(the)-realm and bound to
 landvarnar með konungi, ok var konungi enn mesti styrkr
land-defense with (the)-king and was to-(the)-king the greatest strength
 at honum. Hann gerði konungi veizlu hit þriðja hvert ár,
in him He made (the)-king a-feast the third every year
 ok voru þær veizlur enar stórmannlegustu. Beli konungur tók
and were those feasts the most-magnificent Beli king took
 nú sótt ok heimti til sín sonu sína ok mælti: “Þessi
now sickness and called to himself sons his and spoke This
 sótt mun mik heimta af ríkinu ok svó lífinu; vil ek biðja
sickness will me fetch from the-realm and so the-life will I ask
 ykk, at þit hafið þá vini, sem ek hefi haft, því at
you-two that you-two have those friends as I have had because that
 mér sýnist ykk alt skorta við þá feðga, ok munu
to-me seems to-you-two all lacking with those father-and-son and will
 þeir vinholir ef þit kunnið til at gæta. Ekki skal
they friend-loyal if you-two know for to keep-(them) Not shall
 fé bera í haug hjá mér; haugr minn skal standa hjá
wealth bear into (the)-mound with me mound my shall stand by
 firðinum, enn skamt mun okkar Þorsteins milli verða ok
the-fjord but short will of-us-two Thorstein between be and
 er vel at vit köllumst á”. Ok síðan dó hann. Þá tók
is well that we-two call on And then died he Then took
 Þorsteinn sótt ok mælti: “Þess vil ek biðja þik, Friðþjófr,
Thorstein sickness and spoke This will I ask thee Frithiof

at þú sveigir til við konungs syni, því svó á at vera
that thou bend to toward (the)-king's sons for so ought to be
 fyrir tignar sakir, ok ver maðr hygginn um þitt mál". Síðan
for rank's sake and be a-man prudent about thy affairs Then
 dó hann, ok var hann heygðr gegnt Bela konungi. Björn
died he and was he mounded facing Beli king Bjorn
 mat Friðþjófr mest, enn Ásmundr þjónaði þeim. Skip átti
valued Fritbiof most but Asmund served them A-ship had
 Friðþjófr, er Elliði hét; annarr gripr var hringr, er
Fritbiof which Ellidi was-called (the)-second treasure was a-ring which
 enginn var annarr þvílíkr. Þat lék orð á, at Friðþjófr
no was other such It played (the)-word about that Fritbiof
 þótti eigi minni sómamaðr fyrir utan konungs tign enn
seemed not less a-man-of-honor for outside (the)-king's rank than
 konungs synir, ok fundu menn þat, at með þeim Friðþjófi
(the)-king's sons and found people that that with them Fritbiof
 ok konungs dóttur var ástúðlegt. Þat fundu þeir konungs
and (the)-king's daughter was loving That found they (the)-king's
 synir, ok líkaði alt saman illa, ok gerðist fæð á
sons and pleased all together ill and arose coldness about(-it)
 með þeim Friðþjófi. Nú kom at því, at konungs synir áttu
with them Fritbiof Now came to that that (the)-king's sons had
 þangat veizlu at sækja, ok gekk hon at vanda, ok var þat
thither a-feast to attend and went it as wont and was it
 öllum auðsætt, hversu hann var langt um fram þá. Hann
to-all plain how he was far beyond forward them He
 talaði oft við konungs dóttur, ok þá mælti hon: "Góðan
talked often with (the)-king's daughter and then spoke she A-good
 hring áttu, Friðþjófr", segir hon. Hann svarar: "Ekki á
ring hast-thou Fritbiof says she He answers Not have
 ek þat, er ek hefi eigi aflat", segir hann. Hon svarar: "Þat
I that which I have not won says she She answers That

er mál manna, at sá eigi fé sem lifir, enn eigi dauðir
is (the)-saying of-men that he own wealth who lives but not dead
menn". Hann segir: "Kostr mun þér at eiga hringinn ok
men He says Choice will to-thee to have the-ring and
lóga eigi; send mér ef þér leiðist". Hon mælti: "Þú
part-with not send me if to-thee (it)-wearies She spoke Thou
skalt fá í móti hring er ek á", ok svó var. Eftir þat
shalt get in against a-ring which I own and so was(-it) After that
skildu þau. Hann var nú fátölugr. Fóstbræðr hans spurðu,
parted they He was now silent Foster-brothers his asked
hvat honum væri. Hann svarar: "Kvónfang er mér í hug;
what to-him were He answers A-marriage is to-me in mind
þó þat sé mér oftígn, þá em ek þó eigi minni háttar".
though it be to-me too-high then am I yet not of-less rank
Björn svarar: "Því skulum vér þá eigi prófa". Síðan fóru
Bjorn answers Why shall we then not try Then went
þeir. Konungarnir sátu þá á haugi föður síns, ok kvaddi
they The-kings sat then on (the)-mound of-father their and greeted
Friðþjófr þá ok mælti: "Þat er erindi mitt hingat, at ek
Fritbiof them and spoke That is errand my hither that I
bið systur ykkar". Þeir svöruðu: "Eigi er þessa vitrlega
ask-for sister your-two's They answered Not is this wisely
leitat, at gefa hana ótígnmanni, ok eigi játum vér því, at
sought to give her to-a-low-born-man and not agree we to-that that
hon sé ótígnum manni gefin". Hann svarar: "Þá er skjótt
she be to-a-low-born man given He answers Then is quickly
sagt, at ek mun yðr aldri lið veita". "Þat hirðum vér eigi",
said that I will you never help give That care we not
sögðu þeir. Hann kemr nú heim ok tekr aftir gleði sína.
said they He comes now home and takes back gladness his

King Hringr of Sweden demands tribute from Beli's sons, and they ask Friðbjófr's help; playing chess, he refuses. The kings go to war and lodge Ingibjörg with eight women in Baldrshagi, where no man may meet a woman. Friðbjófr sails Elliði there and sits beside her, saying he cares nothing for Baldr or their sacrifice. While the kings are away, he and his men visit every day.

Hringr hét konungr, er réð fyrir Svíþjóðu. Hann mælti
Hring was-called a-king who ruled over Sweden He spoke
 einn tíma við sína heimulega vini: “Þat hefi ek spurt, at
one time to his intimate friends That have I heard that
 synir Bela konungs hafi slitit vinfengi við Friðbjóf, er
(the)-sons of-Beli king have broken friendship with Friðbjof who
 ágætastr er allra þeira. Nú vil ek senda menn mína á
most-excellent is of-all them Now will I send men my on
 fund þeira, at þeir gangi á mitt vald, ellegar mun
(the)-meeting of-them that they go into my power else will
 ek gera lið á hendr þeim ok mun laust fyrir liggja, því
I make force on hands of-them and will loose before lie for
 þeir hafa hvórki við mér liðs afla né vitsmuni, ok er
they have neither against me of-force strength nor wits and is
 gott á gamals aldri at yfir vinna þá”. Sendimenn kómu
good in old age to over win them (The)-envoys came
 til þeira ok mæltu svó: “Svíá konungr sendi ykkar orð
to them and spoke so Swedes' king sent you-two word
 ok vill at þit gjaldið honum skatt eða berizt við hann
and wishes that you-two pay him tribute or fight with him
 ella”. Þeir kváðust eigi vilja nema þat á unga aldri,
else They said-of-themselves not to-wish learn that in young age
 er þeir vildu eigi í ellinni kunna, at þjóna honum með
which they would not in the-old-age know to serve him with

svívirðing, ok fóru sendimenn með þeim erindum aftr til
disgrace and went (the)-envoys with those errands back to
 konungsins, enn konungs synir söfnuðu liði ok fengu lítit
the-king but (the)-king's sons gathered force and got little
 ok sendu orð Friðþjófi ok báðu hann liðs. Hann sat at
and sent word to-Frithiof and asked him for-help He sat at
 tafla er sendimenn kómu. Þeir mæltu: “Konungar vorir
chess when (the)-envoys came They spoke Kings our
 sendu þér kveðju ok vildu liðsinni þitt til orrostu”. Hann
sent thee greeting and wanted help thy for battle He
 svarar öngvu ok mælti við Björn: “Tvíkostr er þér, Björn”,
answers nothing and spoke to Bjorn Double-choice is to-thee Bjorn
 segir hann, “ok leita ráðs tvö vega fyrir at tefla”. Þá
says he and seek counsel two ways for to play Then
 mæltu sendimenn: “Hvórt heyrir þú eigi vórt mál?” Hann
spoke (the)-envoys Whether hearest thou not our speech He
 kvaðst löngu heyra, “enn lið mun ek þeim aldri veita”.
said-of-himself long-ago to-hear but help will I them never give
 Síðan fóru sendimenn ok sögðu svó búit þeim bræðrum.
Then went (the)-envoys and told so done to-those brothers
 Eftir þat bjuggust þeir til ferðarinnar, ok kváðu þat mundu
After that got-ready they for the-journey and said that would-be
 ráð, at flytja systur sína í Baldrshaga, ok átta konur með
advisable to move sister their to Baldr's-Meadow and eight women with
 henni, “því enginn mun svó djarfr at þar neinu grandí”.
her for no-one will so bold that there anything should-harm
 Var þar hof ok goðablót ok skíðgarðr um hofit, ok
Was there a-temple and god-sacrifice and a-paling around the-temple and
 skyldi þar ekki saman koma konur ok karlmenn. Konungarnir
should there not together come women and men The-kings
 fóru nú í hernað. Þat var einn tíma, at konungar báðir
went now into raiding It was one time that (the)-kings both

vóru á brott farnir, at Friðþjófr bað sína menn setja fram
were off away gone that Fritbiof bade his men put out
 Elliða ok vita, hvört hann kynni at skriða til Baldrshaga.
Ellidi and know whether it could to glide to Baldr's-Meadow
 Kómu þeir þar ok vóru viðtökur góðar. Settist Friðþjófr hjá
Came they there and were receptions good Sat Fritbiof beside
 konungs dóttur ok allir hans menn skipuðu sæti. Þá mælti
(the)-king's daughter and all his men took seats Then spoke
 konungs dóttir: “Djarft sækir þú nú, Friðþjófr, er þú vilt
(the)-king's daughter Boldly seekest thou now Fritbiof when thou wilt
 nú halda hér fjórtánmenning í Baldrshaga”. Hann svarar:
now keep here fourteen-men's-company in Baldr's-Meadow He answers
 “Ekki hirði ek um Baldr eða blót yður; jafngóðar eru mér
Not care I about Baldr or sacrifice your equally-good are to-me
 þínar málsemdir sem heima”. Þar skorti ekki drykk né góða
thy speeches as home There lacked not drink nor good
 gleði, ok ferr nú svó fram hvern dag meðan konungarnir
gladness and goes now so forward every day while the-kings
 vóru á brott, at þeir fara þangat ok skemta sér.
were off away that they go thither and amuse themselves

Outnumbered, Beli's sons agree to give Hringr their sister and her dowry, and peace is sworn. Friðþjófr bids Ingibjörg farewell; when the kings return and learn of his visits to Baldrshagi, they count it a great disgrace. Mediators ask him to make amends. He will honor the dead but show the kings no loyalty. The kings demand that he collect the long-unpaid tribute of Earl Angantýr in the Orkneys, and he agrees on condition that his property be safe.

Nú er at segja frá viðskiftum konunganna er þeir fundust,
Now is to tell of (the)-dealings of-the-kings when they met
 at Hringr konungur hafði miklu meira lið; gengu þá á milli
that Hring king had much more force went then in between
 vinir beggja ok báðu þá at sættast, enn Hringr konungur
friends of-both and bade them to be-reconciled but Hring king
 mælti: “Vili konungarnir ganga á mitt vald ok gifta mér
spoke Will the-kings go into my power and marry me
 systur sína ok gefa upp lausafé sem henni sómir, þá
sister their and give up movable-wealth as her befits then
 munu þeir vera í friði”. Enn með því at konungarnir
will they be in peace But with that that the-kings
 höfðu lítit lið þá játuðu þeir þessu ok bundu þetta með
had little force then agreed they to-this and bound this with
 svardögum, ok skildust þeir vinir, ok fóru þeir bræðr heim.
oaths and parted they friends and went they brothers home
 Nú er at ræða um Friðþjóf. Hann mælti: “Vel hafi þér fagnat
Now is to speak of Frithiof He spoke Well have you welcomed
 oss, konungs dóttir, enn nú munum vér heim fara at sinni,
us king's daughter but now will we home go for this-time
 enn þá konungar eru heim komnir, þá gerið oss vissu
but when (the)-kings are home come then make us certainty
 á einhvern hátt”. Konungs dóttir svarar: “Ekki hafi þér at
in some way (The)-king's daughter answers Not have you by

dœmum gert þetta, enn at vísu eigum vér vinum at fagna
precedents done this but for certain ought we friends to welcome
 ef þér komið". Eftir þat fóru þeir heim, ok um morguninn
if you come After that went they home and in the-morning
 gekk Friðþjófr út og mælti: "Nú má vera, Björn félagi,
went Fritbiof out and spoke Now may be Bjorn comrade
 at hefti skemtanar ferðir okkrar í Baldrshaga". Nú koma
that be-checked of-amusement journeys our-two's to Baldr's-Meadow Now come
 konungar heim ok verða nú varir við, hvat fram hefir farit
(the)-kings home and become now aware of what forward has gone
 meðan þeir voru á brott; gerðu þeir sig stórlega reiða;
while they were off away made they themselves greatly angry
 sögðu sér í því gerða mikla svívirðing. Fóru þá enn
said to-themselves in that done great disgrace Went then yet
 vinir þeira á milli ok báðu Friðþjófi griða ok at hann gerði
friends their in between and asked for-Fritbiof truce and that he made
 nokkura yfirbót við konungana. Friðþjófr mælti: "Sá einn
some amends to the-kings Fritbiof spoke That one
 hlutr er í frið gerðr af minni hendi, at gera minningar við
thing is in peace done from my hand to make remembrances with
 hina fyrri menn, enn øngvan trúleik mun ek þeim sýna".
the former men but no faithfulness will I them show
 Þá mæltu sendimenn: "Þat vilja konungar taka í sætt,
Then spoke (the)-envoys That will (the)-kings take in settlement
 at þér heimtið skatt af jarlinum Angantý, er ræðr fyrir
that you claim tribute from the-earl Angantyr who rules over
 Orkneyjum, því sá skattr hefir lengi niðri legið". Friðþjófr
(the)-Orkneys for that tribute has long down lain Fritbiof
 svarar: "Þá vil ek alt fé vórt hafi frið", ok því var heitit.
answers Then wish I all property our have peace and that was promised

Friðþjófr sails with twelve men. Helgi and his brother burn his farm and pay witches to raise a storm against him. In a run of stanzas Friðþjófr, Björn, and Ásmundr remember Baldrsbagi and Ingibjörg, bail, and jest at death, and four men are lost. Friðþjófr cuts his ring and shares it among them, so that each man will come to the sea-goddess Rán's hall with gold on him. He sees two witches riding a whale, steers Elliði at them, and breaks their backs, and the storm drops. He carries his exhausted men ashore.

Þeir Friðþjófr ok hans menn bjuggust nú þrettán saman til
They Fritbiof and his men got-ready now thirteen together for
 skipsins Elliða. Svó var ætlat, at Hringr konungr skyldi sækja
the-ship Elliði So was intended that Hring king should fetch
 konungs dóttur um haustit. Ok er Friðþjófr var á brott
(the)-king's daughter in the-autumn And when Fritbiof was off away
 farinn, þá mælti Helgi: “Þat mun betr vera, bróðir, at Friðþjófr
gone then spoke Helgi That will better be brother that Fritbiof
 taki hegning; munum vit brenna bæ hans”. Síðan
take punishment will we-two burn (the)-farm his Then
 brendu þeir bú hans á Framnesi. Eftir þat keyptu þeir
burned they (the)-farm his at Framnes After that bought they
 af fjölkunnigum konum, at þær gerði æðiveðr at Friðþjófi
from magic-skilled women that they made a-raging-storm at Fritbiof

ok mönnum hans. Nú sem þeir kómu skamt frá landi þá
and men his Now as they came short from land then
 ókyrði sjóinn ok gerði storm mikinn. Þá kvað Friðþjófr vísu:
stirred-up the-sea and made a-storm great Then spoke Fritbiof a-verse

“Þat var forðum

That was of-old

á Framnesi

at Framnes

rædda ek oft

talked I often

við Ingibjörgu.

with Ingibjorg

Nú skal ek sigla

Now shall I sail

í svölu veðri,

in cool weather

láta létt und mér

let light under me

lögðyr bruna.

(the)-sea-beast speed

Ok mun nú kostur”, segir hann, “at reyna góða liðsmenn

And will now chance says he to test good men-of-help

ok er þetta inndælla enn í Baldrshaga”. Björn svarar:

and is this more-pleasant than in Baldr's-Meadow Bjorn answers

“Slíks var vón, at eftir mundi koma, ok tökum enn

Such was expectation that after would come and take-we yet

þessu vel". Ok síðan bjuggust þeir ágætlega, því góðum
this well And then got-ready they excellently for good
 drengjum var saman skipat. Þá kvað Friðþjófr vísu:
lads was together manned Then spoke Frithiof a-verse

"Eigi of sér til alda,
Not — (one)-sees for (the)-waves
 erum vestr í haf komnir,
are-we west into (the)-sea come
 allr þykkir mér ægir
all seems to-me (the)-sea
 sem í eimyrju hrœri;
as-if in embers it-stirred
 hrynja hávar bárur,
crash high billows
 haug verpa svanflaugar;
a-mound cast swan-flights
 nú er Elliði orpinn
now is Ellidi thrown
 ákaflegri báru".
by-a-violent billow

Björn segir: “Svó er, fóstbróðir; ekki sakar þó enn, þó
Bjorn says So is foster-brother not harms though yet though
 þær glumri á borðunum”; ok enn kvað Friðþjófr:
they clatter on the-boards and yet spoke Frithiof

“Mjök drekkur á mik,
Much drinks on me
 mær mun klökkva
(the)-maid will weep
 ef ek skal sökkva
if I shall sink
 í svana brekku;
in of-swans slope
 austr er orðinn
bilge-water is become
 í Elliða,
in Ellidi
 þó lá blæja
though lay a-sheet
 á bliku nokkut”.
on (the)-sheen somewhat

Björn mælti: “Þess minnir þik; ætlar þú enar sygnsku
Bjorn spoke Of-that reminds thee thinkest thou the Sogn
 meyjar tárfeldar eftir þik”. “Þat kemr mér í hug”, segir
maidens tear-shedding after thee That comes to-me into mind says

hann. Síðan eftir þetta gerði svó mikinn storminn, at á
he Then after this made so great the-storm that on
 fell forsum. Þá kvað Björn vísu:
fell in-torrents Then spoke Bjorn a-verse

“Erat sem ekkja
Is-it-not as-if a-widow
 á þik vili drekka,
to thee would drink
 björt baugvara
bright ring-wearer
 biði nær fara;
should-bid near to-come
 sölt eru augu,
salt are (the)-eyes
 sukkuð í laugu,
sunk in (the)-bath
 bilar sterka arma,
fails strong arms
 bítr mér í hvarma”.
bites me in (the)-eyelids

Friðþjófr mælti: “Svó mun þér þykkja; ýmiss verður at
Frithiof spoke So will to-thee seem various must to
 freista”. Þá kvað Ásmundr:

try Then spoke Asmund

“Þá var svarf um siglu

Then was tumult about (the)-mast

er sær of mér gnúði,

when (the)-sea over me roared

ek varð einn með átta

I had-to alone with eight

innanborðs at vinna;

inboard to work

dælla er til dyngju

easier is to (the)-bower

dagverð konum fœra

day-meal to-women bring

enn sæ Elliða ausa

than sea from-Ellidi bail

á úrigri báru”.

on wet billow

Friðþjófr mælti: “Nú brá þér í þræla ættina”. Síðan

Fritbiof spoke Now took-after thee to (the)-thralls' kin Then

kvað Friðþjófr:

spoke Fritbiof

“Sat ek á bólstri

Sat I on a-bolster

í Baldrshaga,

in Baldr's-Meadow

kvað ek þaz kunna

recited I what-I knew

fyr konungs dóttur.

before (the)-king's daughter

Nú skal ek Ránar

Now shall I of-Ran

rannbeð troða,

house-bed tread

enn annarr mun

but another will

Ingibjargar”.

of-Ingibjorg

Björn svarar: “Nú eru stórkviðir í, stallbróðir; mæl aldri
Bjorn answers Now are big-words in(-it) stall-brother speak never
 slíkt; er nú æðra í orðum þínum”. Hann svarar: “Eigi er
such is now faintheartedness in words thy He answers Not is
 þat nú trautt, at eigi kæmi mér þat í hug”. Þá kvað hann:
that now hardly that not came to-me that into mind Then spoke he

“Þess hefik gangs of goldit

For-that have-I walk — paid

gekk mér enn þér eigi

went for-me but for-thee not

við ambáttir átta

with bondwomen eight

Ingibjargar at þinga;

of-Ingibjorg to parley

saman höfum brenda bauga

together have-we burnt rings

í Baldrshaga lagða;

in Baldr's-Meadow laid

varat vilgi fjarri

was-not very far

varðr Hálfðanar garða”.

(the)-ward of-Halfðan yards

Björn mælti: “Við slíkt er nú at una, fóstbróðir”. Ok í því
Bjorn spoke With such is now to put-up foster-brother And in that
 kom svó mikit áfall, at ór laust borðin skipinu ok fórust
came so great a-sea that out loosed the-boards from-the-ship and perished
 fjórir mennirnir. Þá mælti Friðþjófr: “Nú er þat víst, at til
four the-men Then spoke Frithiof Now is that certain that to
 Ránar skal fara ok búumst veglega; skal hverr vór gull hafa
Ran shall (one)-go and prepare-we splendidly shall each of-us gold have

á sér og höggvum nú í sundr hringinn Ingibjargar-naut
on himself and hew-we now in asunder the-ring Ingibjorg's-Gift
 ok skiftum honum með oss”, ok þá kvað hann:
and divide-we it with us and then spoke he

“Nú hefir fjórum
Now has four
 of farit vórum
— done-away our
 lögr lagsmönnum,
(the)-sea comrades
 þeim er lifa skyldu;
those who live should
 enn Rán býðr
but Ran offers
 röskvum drengjum
to-brave lads
 siðlaus kona
unmannerly woman
 sess ok rekkju”.
seat and bed

Björn mælti: “Eigi er slíks órvænt, enda eigi vís vón”.

Bjorn spoke Not is of-such hopeless and-yet not certain hope

Þá kvað Friðþjófr:

Then spoke Fritbiof

“Þann skal hring um höggva,

That shall ring — bew

er Hálfðanar átti,

which of-Halfðan owned

áðr oss tapi ægir,

before us destroys (the)-sea

auðigr faðir, rauðan;

wealthy father red

sjá skal gull á gestum,

see (one)-shall gold on (the)-guests

ef vér gistingar þurfum,

if we lodging need

þat dugir rausnar rekkum

that befits of-splendor men

í Ránar sal miðjum”.

in Ran's hall middle

Nú fundu þeir, at skriðr var á skipinu mikill, enn ókunnigt var

Now found they that speed was on the-ship great but unknown was

þeim hvar þeir voru komnir. Síðan fór Friðþjófr upp í tré

to-them where they were come Then went Fritbiof up into (the)-mast

ok kom aftur ok mælti: “Sá ek nú mjök kynlega sýn; hvalr einn

and came back and spoke Saw I now very strange sight a-whale one

legst í hring um skipit ok væri mér landa vón nærri oss,

lays-itself in a-ring around the-ship and were to-me of-land expectation near us

ok get ek hann vili banna oss landit, ok hygg ek þá Helga eigi

and guess I it will forbid us the-land and think I then Helgi not

búa við oss vingjarnlega ok munu þeir hafa sent oss ðngva
to-deal with us friendly and will they have sent us no
 vinsending. Tvær konur sá ek á baki hvalnum ok gera oss
friend's-gift Two women saw I on (the)-back of-the-whale and make for-us
 fararbane. Nú munum vér til hætta, hvórt meira má gífta vór
a-journey-ban Now will we to(-it) venture whether more can luck our
 eðr tröllskapr þeíra og stýrum at þeim". Þá kvað hann vísu:
or trolldom their and steer-we at them Then spoke he a-verse

"Sé ek tröllkonur

See I troll-women

tvær á báru,

two on (the)-billow

þær hefir Helgi

them has Helgi

hingat sendar;

hither sent

þeim skal sníða

for-them shall cut

sundr í miðju

asunder in (the)-middle

hrygg Ellíði

(the)-back Ellidi

áðr af hafi skríði".

before off (the)-sea it-glides

Síðan eggjaði hann þá mjök ok kom svó með frækneika
Then urged he them much and came so with boldness

hans, at þeir brutu hrygg í hvórritveggju hamhleypunni.
his that they broke (the)-back in each-of-the-two the-shape-shifter

Síðan kyrði sjóinn ok marði þá skipit uppi. Vóru þeir þá ok
Then calmed the-sea and floated then the-ship up Were they then also

komnir at landi, enn svó var þeim nær ekit, sem eftir lifðu,
come to land but so was to-them near driven who still lived
 at Friðþjófr kom þeim öllum á land, nema Björn gat sjálfr
that Friðþjóf brought them all onto land except Bjorn could himself
 borgit sér. Breiddi Friðþjófr síðan á þá seglit ok kvað vísu:
save himself Spread Friðþjóf then over them the-sail and spoke a-verse

“Ek bar átta

I bore eight

til eldstóar

to (the)-hearth

dæsta drengi

exhausted lads

í drifaveðri;

in spray-weather

nú hefik segli

now have-I (the)-sail

á sand komit,

onto sand brought

erat ór hafsmegni

is-it-not out-of sea-might

hægt at rýma”.

easy to clear

Ok enn kvað hann:

And yet spoke he

“Þurfa ei drengir

Need not lads

dauða at kvíða,

death to dread

veri þjóðglaðir

may-be right-glad

þegnar mínir;

thanes my

enn mun þat verða

yet will that come-about

ef vitu draumar,

if know dreams

at ek eiga mun

that I have will

Ingibjörgu”.

Ingibjorg

Björn mælti: “Enn kemr þér hon í hug; dælla er nú

Bjorn spoke Yet comes to-thee she into mind easier is now

um annat at þenkja, enn þó gerir þú karlmannlega”.

about other-things to think but yet doest thou manfully

Earl Angantýr rules near where Friðþjófr comes ashore. Hallvarðr, drinking his forfeit on the hall roof facing the weather, watches the men struggle in and makes verses praising Friðþjófr in the prow. He tells the earl men are coming, and Angantýr says that if one is Friðþjófr, the best of men, they must go and meet him.

Þar skamt frá er þeir Friðþjófr voru at komnir réð fyrir
There short from where they Frithiof were to come ruled over(-it)
 Angantýr jarl. Þat bar til nýlundu heima hjá jarli, at maðr
Angantyr earl It bore to novelty home with (the)-earl that a-man
 drakk víti sitt, er Hallvarðr hét, ok skyldi sitja á
drank (the)-penalty his who Hallvard was-called and should sit on
 skála mót veðri. Hann held á horni ok sást um, ok
(the)-ball against (the)-weather He held on a-horn and looked about and
 er hann gat að líta ferðir mannanna, kvað hann vísu:
when he got to look-at (the)-journeys of-the-men spoke he a-verse

Erat á skála

Is-it-not in a-hall

skjól at drekka

shelter to drink

vestr-víkingi

for-a-west-viking

sem vera inni;

as to-be inside

þó eru hraustari

yet are braver

þeir er hlunngota

they who (the)-roller-steed

drengir ausa

lads bail

í drifaveðri".

in spray-weather

Ok enn kvað hann:

And yet spoke he

"Sex sé ek ausa

Six see I bail

enn sjau róa

but seven row

dæsta drengi

exhausted lads

í drifaveðri:

in spray-weather

þat er gunnhvötum

that is to-battle-keen

glíkt í stafni

like in (the)-prow

Friðþjófi, er fram

to-Frithiof who forward

fellr á árar".

falls on (the)-oars

Síðan gekk hann at byrlaranum og kvað vísu:

Then went he to the-cupbearer and spoke a-verse

“Taktu af gólfi,

Take-thou off (the)-floor

gangfögr kona,

walk-fair woman

horn hvolfanda,

(the)-horn to-be-upturned

hefik ór drukkit;

have-I out drunk

menn sé ek á mar,

men see I on (the)-sea

þá er munu þurfa

those who will need

hreggmóðir liðs

storm-weary of-help

áðr höfnum nái”.

before havens they-reach

Jarlinn mælti: “Hvat er tíðinda?” “Herra”, segir hann, “menn

The-earl spoke What is of-tidings Lord says he men

dragast at landinu, ok hygg ek vera allgóða drengi”.

drag-themselves to the-land and think I to-be very-good lads

Jarlinn mælti: “Gangið á móti þeim, ef þar er kominn

The-earl spoke Go on against them if there is come

Fríðþjófr, er nú er einn ágætastr allra manna.”

Frithiof who now is one most-excellent of-all men

The viking Atli, hearing that Friðþjófr has vowed never to ask for quarter first, tries to provoke him. Friðþjófr answers with a stanza, offering to go alone against ten of them rather than ask for quarter. Hallvarðr stops the quarrel, and the earl welcomes them. Angantýr will pay no tribute to the kings, who do not deserve it, but offers Friðþjófr as much wealth as he likes for friendship's sake, and Friðþjófr accepts.

Atli hét víkingr; þeir vóru tólf saman; hann heyrði rætt um
Atli was-called a-viking they were twelve together he heard talked about
 Friðþjóf ok hans fylgjara, at þeir mundu lítt staddir; þá mælti
Friðþjóf and his followers that they would little placed then spoke
 hann: “Þat er mér sagt, at Friðþjófr hafi þat heit strengt, at
he It is to-me said that Friðþjóf have that vow made that
 hann mundi öngvan fyrr friðar biðja; er nú þat at reyna, ef svó
he would none sooner peace ask is now that to test if so
 er sem þér segið, at hann sé hér við land kominn”. Hallvarðr
is as you say that he be here by land come Hallvard
 kvað þat óskýlt at reyna. Atli fór síðan ok kom í þat mund,
said that unnecessary to test Atli went then and came at that moment
 er Friðþjófr vaknaði, því at honum hafði höfgat, ok mælti:
when Friðþjóf woke because that to-him had drowsed and spoke
 “Hitt er nú ráð, Friðþjófr, at verða vel við ok sanna hit
That is now advisable Friðþjóf to be well with(-it) and prove the

fornkveðna, at ‘öndverðir skulu ernir klóast’, því ekki mundir
old-saying that face-to-face shall eagles claw for not wouldst
 þú þykkjast þurfa griða at biðja”. Friðþjófr kvað þá vísu:
thou think-thyself to-need truce to ask Frithiof spoke then a-verse

“Þér munuð ekki

You will not

oss of kúga,

us — cow

æðrufullir

fear-filled

eyjarskeggjar;

island-beards

heldr mun ek ganga

rather will I go

enn griða biðja

than truce ask

einn til ógnar

alone to battle

við yðr tíu”.

against you ten

Síðan kom Hallvarðr ok mælti: “Hættið þessari ræðu; allir

Then came Hallvard and spoke Stop this talk all

séu (þér) hér velkomnir, svó vill jarl”. Var þá farit til

be you here welcome so wishes (the)-earl Was then gone to

hallar. Friðþjófr kvað (sér) þat vel líka, enn sœma þó við

(the)-hall Frithiof said to-himself that well to-please but be-fitting yet with

hvórttveggja. Hallvarðr mælti: “Heyrt höfum vér þín getit,

both Hallvard spoke Heard have we thee mentioned

Friðþjófr, ok nú erum vér at sönnu komnir, ok hafið þér

Frithiof and now are we in truth come and have you

komit í mikla mannraun". Hann kvað þá vísu. Nú er
come into great man-trial He spoke then a-verse Now when
 þeir voru með góðu yfirlæti, gerðist Friðþjófr ókátr. "Hví
they were with good cheer became Frithiof unhappy Why
 ertu fákátr?", segir jarl, "enn vér viljum vel til þín gera,
art-thou unhappy says (the)-earl but we will well to thee do
 ok ef þú ferr skatt at heimta, þá liggja þar skjót svör
and if thou goest tribute to claim then lie there quick answers
 fyrir, at konungar þessir fá öngvan góðan hlut af oss, er
for(-it) that kings these get no good thing from us who
 einkis eru virðir, enn þú skalt fá þat (sem) þú um biðr
of-nothing are valued but thou shalt get that which thou about askest
 ok ger þat af fé sem þér líkar, enn ekki hræðumst
and do that from (the)-wealth as to-thee pleases but not fear
 ek þá, enn í mót vil ek vingan þína". Friðþjófr segir:
I them but in against wish I friendship thy Frithiof says
 "Vingjarnlega er um mælt, ok mun ek þat þiggja". Nú var
Friendly is about spoken and will I that accept Now was
 hann þar í góðri virðing af jarlinum um nokkurar stundir.
be there in good honor from the-earl for some while

Hringr marries Ingibjörg; seeing Friðbjófr's ring on her hand, he forbids her to keep it, and she sends it to Friðbjófr through Helgi's wife. Friðbjófr returns to find his farm burned and learns that the kings are sacrificing in Baldrshagi. Going in alone, he knocks out two of Helgi's teeth with the purse of tribute and snatches the ring from Helgi's wife, so that the god she was warming rolls into the fire, and he leaves with the ring, speaking stanzas.

Nú er þar frá at segja, at Hringr konungr kom til veizlu
Now is there of to tell that Hring king came to (the)-feast
 ok gekk at brullaupi sínu, enn þat hafði vorðit til tíðinda,
and went to wedding his but it had become for tidings
 at hinar fjölkunnigu konur fellu af seiðhjalli sínum, ok
that the magic-skilled women fell off seid-platform their and
 er veizlunni var lokit, gat Hringr konungr litit hringinn
when the-feast was ended got Hring king to-look-at the-ring
 Friðbjófsnaut á hendi Ingibjörgu ok mælti: “Hvaðan kom
Fritbiof's-Gift on (the)-hand of-Ingibjorg and spoke Whence came
 þér hringr sá?” Hon kvað það erfð sína. “Nei”, segir hann,
to-thee ring that She said it inheritance her No says he
 “Friðbjófr mun hafa gefit þér; ekki skaltu hafa gull hans; fá
Fritbiof will have given thee not shalt-thou have gold his get
 muntu gull í ríki mínu”. Síðan fekk hon hringinn í hönd
wilt-thou gold in realm my Then gave she the-ring into (the)-hand
 konu Helga ok bað hana senda Friðbjófi, sem þau höfðu
of-(the)-wife of-Helgi and bade her send to-Fritbiof as they had
 mælt. Eftir þat fór konungr heim í ríki sitt ok Ingibjörg
agreed After that went (the)-king home to realm his and Ingibjorg
 með honum, enn Friðbjófr bjóst brott ór Orkneyjum ok
with him but Fritbiof got-ready away from (the)-Orkneys and
 lét jarlinn bæta skip hans, ok skildust þeir jarl enir
had the-earl mend ship his and parted they (the)-earl the

beztu vinir. Síðan kómu þeir Friðþjófr aftr til Noregs ok
best friends Then came they Frithiof back to Norway and
 í Sogn ok fyrir bæ þann, er átt hafði Friðþjófr. Þá
into Sogn and before farm that which owned had Frithiof Then
 mælti hann: “Sortnað hafa hér nú bygðirnar”. Hann hefir
spoke he Blackened have here now the-dwellings He has
 nú mál af mönnum, ok verða honum nú allir fegnir ok
now speech from men and become to-him now all glad and
 sögðu honum nú tiltæki konunganna. Hann kvað vísu:
told him now (the)-doings of-the-kings He spoke a-verse

“Drukkum forðum

Drank-we of-old

á Framnesi

at Framnes

fræknir drengir

bold lads

með föður mínum.

with father my

Nú sé ek brendan

Now see I burnt

bæ þann vera;

farm that be

á ek öðlingum

have I to-princes

ilt at gjalda”.

ill to repay

Hann spyr þá, at konungarnir voru í Baldrshaga ok blótuðu.

He learns then that the-kings were in Baldr's-Meadow and sacrificed

Þá mælti Friðþjófr: “Hvat sýnist þér, Björn, hversu með

Then spoke Frithiof What seems to-thee Bjorn how with

skal fara?” Björn mælti: “Þik læt ek hafa ráð fyrir oss”,
(one)-shall go Björn spoke Thee let I have counsel for us
 segir hann. “Þá ætla ek at færa þeim skattinn”, segir Friðþjófr,
says he Then intend I to bring them the-tribute says Fritbiof
 “hversu sem af hendi verður leyst”, ok svó gerðu þeir ok
however as from hand becomes discharged and so did they and
 gengu frá skipi. Þá mælti Friðþjófr við Björn: “Ek mun
went from (the)-ship Then spoke Fritbiof to Björn I will
 ganga einn upp, enn þér skulið brjóta skip þeira á meðan,
go alone up but you shall break ships their on while
 því at svó eins mun erindit af hendi leyst, at líklegt er
because that so only will the-errand from hand discharged that likely is
 oss þykki eigi einn veg”. Konungarnir sátu nú í húsinu, enn
to-us (it)-seems not one way The-kings sat now in the-house but
 konur þeira bökuðu goðin við eldana. Þá kvað Friðþjófr vísu:
wives their baked the-gods at the-fires Then spoke Fritbiof a-verse

“Einn mun ek ganga

Alone will I go

upp frá ströndu;

up from (the)-strand

þarf ek lítit lið

need I little help

lofða at finna;

princes to meet

verpið ér eldi

cast you fire

í jöfra bæ

into of-princes farm

ef ek eigi kem

if I not come

aftr at kveldi”.

back at evening

Björn mælti: “Þetta er vel kveðit”. Síðan gekk Friðþjófr

Bjorn spoke This is well spoken Then went Frithiof

inn fyrir Helga ok mælti: “Nú muntu vilja hafa skattinn”,

in before Helgi and spoke Now wilt-thou wish have the-tribute

færði upp sjóðinn ok rak á tennr honum ok braut ór

brought up the-purse and drove onto (the)-teeth his and broke out-of

honum tvær, ok fell Helgi í óvit. Enn Friðþjófr gekk

him two and fell Helgi into swoon But Frithiof went

at eldinum ok sá hringinn á konu Helga ok greip til

to the-fire and saw the-ring on (the)-wife of-Helgi and grabbed at

hennar svó hon dragnaði, enn goðit valt út á eldinn,

her so she was-dragged but the-god rolled out onto the-fire

ok er hann kom at dyrunum, raknaði hringrinn af hendi

and when he came to the-doors slipped the-ring off hand

henni, enn Friðþjófr gekk út ok kvað vísu:

her but Frithiof went out and spoke a-verse

“Tak þú við skatti,

Take thou with tribute

skatna dróttinn,

of-men lord

fremstum tönnum,

with-foremost teeth

nema þú framar beiðir;

unless thou further ask

silfr er á botni

silver is at (the)-bottom

belgjar niðri,

of-(the)-bag below

sem vit Björn höfum

as we-two Bjorn have

báðir ráðit”.

both decided

Eftir þat gekk Friðbjófr út, helt upp hringnum ok mælti:

After that went Frithiof out held up the-ring and spoke

“Hafa skal ek baug

Have shall I (the)-ring

ór beggja höndum

from of-both hands

ór svefnhúsi

from (the)-sleep-house

seggja meiðum

of-men to-trees

sá er hugr á mér

such is (the)-mind on me

af þeim hringi digrum

from that ring thick

verður þeim er varðar

befalls him who guards

við lítilmagna”.

against (the)-weak

Björn mælti: “Þá skiftir þú at högum, at hon er eftir
Björn spoke Then dividest thou in affairs that she is behind
 enn þú hafir hringinn”. Síðan ganga þeir til skipa, ok
but thou have the-ring Then go they to (the)-ships and
 varð Friðþjófi litit aftr ok kvað vísu:
became to-Fritbiof looked back and spoke a-verse

“Gekk ek því frá garði
Went I therefore from (the)-yard

grunskjöldunga tveggja

of-suspect-kings two

at ek illsöngs eyra

that I of-ill-song (the)-ear

(lacuna)

nær var ek nála gunni

near was I nearly to-battle

(lacuna)

þat rak mik hér frá húsi

that drove me here from (the)-house

heldr meir enn fleira”.

rather more than more

When Helgi bends his bow at Friðþjófr it snaps, and Friðþjófr, rowing hard, breaks both oars of his own ship, Elliði; the kings' ships are found wrecked. He turns viking, killing evil men and sparing farmers, until, tired of it, he goes alone to King Hringr in a salt-burner's cowl, calling himself Þjófr. Hringr reads the riddling name, seats him between himself and the queen, and has her give him a cloak, and Friðþjófr winters there in favor while Ingibjörg barely speaks to him.

Nú er þar til at taka er Helgi konungr raknaði við ok það
Now is there to to take when Helgi king came-round to and bade
 menn út ganga ok mælti: “Fyrirgert hefir sá sér, er eigi hlífir
men out go and spoke Forfeited has he himself who not spares
 griðastöðum”. Ok er þeir kómu út, það hann fá sér boga sinn,
sanctuaries And when they came out bade he give him bow his
 ok er hann sveigði brast boginn í sundr. Friðþjófr sá þetta,
and when he bent broke the-bow in asunder Fritbiof saw this
 sté á skip ok tók til ára, braut báðar ok kvað vísu:
stepped onto (the)-ship and took to (the)-oars broke both and spoke a-verse

“Kysta ek unga

Kissed I young

Ingibjörgu

Ingibjorg

Beladóttur

Beli's-daughter

í Baldrshaga;

in Baldr's-Meadow

svó skulu árar

so shall (the)-oars

Ellidā báðar

of-Ellidi both

brotna sundr

break asunder

sem bogi Helga”.

as (the)-bow of-Helgi

Síðan runnu þeir til skipanna, enn þau voru öll brotin.

Then ran they to the-ships but they were all broken

Þá mælti Björn við Friðþjóf: “Hvat skal nú at hafast,

Then spoke Bjorn to Fritbiof What (one)-shall now to do

fóstbróðir”. Hann svarar: “Ek vil upp taka hermannna siðu og

foster-brother He answers I will up take of-warriors custom and

ráðast í viking”. Ok svó gerðu þeir, ok voru með Friðþjófi

set-out into viking And so did they and were with Fritbiof

ágætir menn. Hann drap illmennni, enn böendr voru í friði,

excellent men He killed evil-men but farmers were in peace

ok urðu þeir stórauðigir. Þat er sagt eitt sinn, at Friðþjófr

and became they very-rich It is told one time that Fritbiof

mælti til manna sinna: “Leiðist mér nú þessi iðjan; ætla ek

spoke to men his Wearies me now this occupation intend I

nú at skiljast við yðr ok ætla ek at hitta Hring konung, ok

now to part from you and intend I to meet Hring king and

komið at vitja mín at sumri”. Björn svarar: “Þat er óvænleg

come to visit me at summer Bjorn answers That is an-unpromising

ætlan, enn þó muntu ráða vilja, enn viltu ekki aftr ok drepa
plan but yet wilt-thou rule wish but wilt-thou not back and kill
 konungana". Hann svarar: "Til einskis er þat", ok kvað vísu:
the-kings He answers To nothing is that and spoke a-verse

"Máttkat ek eiga

Could-I-not I have

Ingibjörgu

Ingibjorg

Beladóttur

Beli's-daughter

í Baldrshaga;

in Baldr's-Meadow

því skal ek hitta

therefore shall I meet

Hring at máli

Hring to speech

ok vita hvé fylkir

and know how (the)-king

fagnar greppi".

welcomes (the)-poet

Björn svarar: "Ófúss em ek (á) þat, at hætta þér einum
Bjorn answers Unwilling am I in that to risk thee alone
 í hendr hans". Hann kvaðst ráða vilja, "ok flytið mik
into (the)-hands his He said-of-himself rule to-wish and carry me
 þangat", ok svó gerðu þeir, ok er hann kom nær böenum,
thither and so did they and when he came near the-farm
 tók hann sér stafkarlsbúning ok saltkufl einn mikinn ok
took he himself a-beggar's-garb and salt-cowl one great and
 lagði yfir sik. Hann var mikill maðr vexti ok stórlega
laid over himself He was a-great man in-growth and very

fríðr sýnum. Síðan hitti hann hirðmenn nokkura ok fór
fair of-looks Then met he retainers some and went
 óframlega ok spurði hvaðan þeir væri. Þeir sögðust vera
shyly and asked whence they were They said-of-themselves to-be
 ór hirð Hrings konungs. Hann spurði: “Er hann ríkr
from (the)-court of-Hring king He asked Is he a-powerful
 konungr?” Þeir svöruðu: “Svó lízt oss, enn þó er auðsét, at
king They answered So seems to-us but yet is plain that
 þú munir hafa aldr til at stýra vitsmunum, svó at þú vitir
thou wilt have age for to steer wits so that thou know
 hversu voldugr þinn konungr er”. Hann svarar: “Meir hefi
how mighty thy king is He answers More have
 ek hugsat at faga saltkatla enn spyrja um konunginn”. Síðan
I thought to scour salt-kettles than ask about the-king Then
 gekk hann til hallarinnar, kom inn ok nam staðar utarlega.
went he to the-hall came in and took a-stand far-out
 Konungr sá manninn ok mælti: “Drotning”, sagði hann,
(The)-king saw the-man and spoke Queen said he
 “maðr gekk inn í höllina”. Drotning mælti: “Þat eru hér
a-man went in into the-hall (The)-queen spoke That are here
 lítill tíðindi”. “Svó er ok”, segir hann. Konungr mælti: “Gakk,
little tidings So is also says he (The)-king spoke Go
 sveinn, ok spyr hver hann er eða hvaðan hann kom, eða hvar
lad and ask who he is or whence he came or where
 hann á kynni”. Sveinninn kom fyrir hann ok mælti: “Hvat
he has kin The-lad came before him and spoke What
 heitir þú, eða hvar varstu í nótt?” Hann svarar: “Tíðum
art-called thou or where wast-thou in night He answers Often
 berr þú at, eða muntu nokkura grein kunna at gera
bearest thou at(-it) or wilt-thou any understanding know to make
 þótt ek segi þér. Þjófr heiti ek, at Úlfs var ek í nótt,
though I tell thee Thjof am-called I at Ulf's was I in night

enn í Angri upp fœddr". Sveinninn sagði þetta konungi.
but in Angr up raised The-lad told this to-(the)-king
 "Þér skilst vel", sagði konungr; "veit ek hér í ráð
To-thee is-understood well said (the)-king know I here in meaning
 heitis hans, enn það má ok vera, at manningum sé eigi oft
of-name his but it may also be that to-the-man be not often
 hughægt, enn það má vera, at styttr sé nafn hans, ok
heart-easy but it may be that shortened be name his and
 hafi hann með ótignum verit um hríð, ok þykki mér mikit
have be with low-born been for a-while and seems to-me much
 um manninn vert". "Hvers er vert um stafkarla?" segir hon.
about the-man worth What is worth about beggars says she
 Konungr mælti: "Forvitni er mér á at sjá hann ok sé ek at
(The)-king spoke Curiosity is to-me on to see him and see I that
 hann hugsar margt". Síðan sendi konungr eftir honum ok
he thinks much Then sent (the)-king after him and
 kom hann fyrir hann. Konungr mælti: "Hvat heitir sjá mikli
came he before him (The)-king spoke What is-called this big
 maðr?" Hann sagði et sama til. Konungr mælti: "Svo má
man He said the same to(-it) (The)-king spoke So may
 vera, ok hversu viltu fagna honum, drotning", segir hann.
be and how wilt-thou welcome him queen says he
 Hon svarar: "Sem öðrum stafkörlum". "Nei", sagði konungr,
She answers As other beggars No said (the)-king
 "hann mun verit hafa á skógi í nótt, er hann kvaðst
be will been have in (the)-wood in night when he said-of-himself
 Úlf gista, ok þarf hann beina, ok sit hér millum okkar
Ulf to-lodge-with and needs be hospitality and sit here between us-two
 drotningar", segir konungr. Drotning mælti: "Gamalœrr gerist
(the)-queen says (the)-king (The)-queen spoke Senile growest
 þú nú, er þú skipar hér stafkörlum". Konungr mælti: "Eigi
thou now when thou seatest here beggars (The)-king spoke Not

er ráðit þat, kasta kuffinum, Þjófr”. Hann kvað þat eigi
is settled that throw-off the-cowl Thjof He said that not
 hæfa, “ok em ek óframr maðr”. Konungr mælti: “Ger sem
befit and am I a-shy man (The)-king spoke Do as
 ek vil, ek verð at ráða”. Síðan fór hann ór kuffinum, ok
I wish I must to rule Then went he out-of the-cowl and
 var maðrinn stórlega vel búinn. Konungr mælti: “Nú kalla
was the-man very well dressed (The)-king spoke Now call
 ek betr vera; fá honum, drotning, skikkju sæmilega”. Hon
I better to-be give him queen a-cloak fitting She
 kvað svó vera skyldu, enn lítit var henni um. Konungr
said so to-be should but little was to-her about(-it) (The)-king
 mælti: “Hring hefir þú góðan, Þjófr, ok lengi muntu þar
spoke A-ring hast thou good Thjof and long wilt-thou there
 hafa salt til brent”. “Þat er”, segir hann, “föðurarfr minn”.
have salt for burnt That is says he father's-inheritance my
 Konungr mælti: “Þat má vera”. Settust þeir nú niðr, enn
(The)-king spoke That may be Sat they now down but
 drotningu setti dreyrrauða ok vildi öngu við hann skifta,
(the)-queen (it)-set blood-red and would nothing with him exchange
 enn konungr var allgláðr ok kunni Þjófr honum margt
but (the)-king was very-glad and knew Thjof to-him much
 at segja. Vel þokkaðist hann mönnum ok var þar í góðu
to tell Well was-liked he to-men and was there in good
 yfirlæti um vetrinn, enn drotning mælti fátt við hann.
cheer during the-winter but (the)-queen spoke little with him

Þjófr goes with the king and queen to a feast, the two of them driven over the ice, and warns that the ice is unsafe. When it breaks, he saves the king and everything in the wagon and snatches the queen up onto the ice. Hringr says Friðþjófr himself could have done no better.

Þess er getit eitthvert sinn, at konungr skyldi fara til
It is told some time that (the)-king should go to
 veizlu. Þá mælti konungr: “Viltu fara með oss, Þjófr?” “Já,
a-feast Then spoke (the)-king Wilt-thou go with us Thjof Yes
 herra”, segir hann. Síðan fóru þau, ok var þeim konungi ok
lord says he Then went they and was them (the)-king and
 drotningu ekit um ís. Þá mælti Þjófr: “Fari þér varlega,
queen driven over ice Then spoke Thjof Go you warily
 ótraustr er ísinn”. Konungr mælti: “Oft finst þat á, at
unsafe is the-ice (The)-king spoke Often is-found that on(-it) that
 þú hyggst um oss”, ok litlu síðar brast ísinn, enn Þjófr hljóp
thou thinkest about us and little later broke the-ice but Thjof leapt
 at vagninum ok bjargaði konunginum ok öllu því er í var
to the-cart and saved the-king and all that which in was
 vagninum, enn drotning var þar ok kipti hann henni þegar
the-cart but (the)-queen was there and snatched he her at-once
 upp á ísinn. Konungr mælti: “Vel var nú borgit, ok eigi
up onto the-ice (The)-king spoke Well was now saved and not
 mundi Friðþjófr betr hafa dugat, ok slíkt eru fylgdarmenn”.
would Frithiof better have served and such are followers

In the forest Hringr sleeps beside Þjófr, who throws away his sword. Waking, Hringr says he has known him as Friðþjófr from the first evening. Friðþjófr prepares to leave with a stanza, and Hringr and he exchange verses. Dying, Hringr gives him Ingibjörg and a king's name, but Friðþjófr takes only an earl's name. He kills Helgi in battle and spares Hálfðan, and lives long and famous with Ingibjörg.

Þat var einn dag er vóráði, at konungr mælti við Þjóf:

It was one day when spring-came that (the)-king spoke to Thjof

“Göngum nú í dag ok sjáumst um, því hér er fagrt, lystilegt

Go-we now in day and look-we about for here is fair pleasant

ok gott landslag”. Hann kvað svó vera skyldu. Gengu þeir

and good landscape He said so to-be should Went they

síðan tveir saman, konungr ok Þjófr, ok kómu í skóg einn

then two together (the)-king and Thjof and came into a-wood one

fagan. Þá mælti konungr til hans: “Syfjar mik nú mjök”.

fair Then spoke (the)-king to him Grows-sleepy me now much

Þjófr mælti: “Far heim, herra, því þat sómir betr tignum

Thjof spoke Go home lord for that befits better a-noble

manni”. “Eigi má ek þat gera”, segir konungr, “því at miklu

man Not may I that do says (the)-king because that much

meira syfjar mik”. Lagðist hann nú niðr ok hraut þegar.

more grows-sleepy me Lay he now down and snored at-once

Þjófr sat hjá honum, dró út sverðit ok fleygði því á brott,

Thjof sat by him drew out the-sword and flung it off away

enn konungr settist þá upp ok mælti síðan: “Var nú nokkut

but (the)-king sat then up and spoke then Was now somewhat

svó, Friðþjófr, at ýmist kom í skapit; vel skaltu hér kominn

so Fritbiof that by-turns came into the-mind well shalt-thou here come

vera, ok þegar þú komst hingat kenda ek þik hit fyrsta kveld,

be and as-soon-as thou camest hither knew I thee the first evening

ok ekki máttu heðan skjótt á brott fara, því nokkut mun
and not mayst-thou hence quickly off away go for something will
 fyrir þik leggiast". Friðþjófr svarar: "Vel hafi þér mér veitt ok
for thee be-laid Frithiof answers Well have you me treated and
 ágætlega, enn á brott skal ek nú skjótt". Eftir þat gengu þeir
excellently but off away shall I now quickly After that went they
 heim. Ok um morguninn snemma var drepit á skemmudyr
home And in the-morning early was knocked on (the)-bower-door
 konungs. Hann spurði, hver þar væri. "Hér er Friðþjófr", segir
of-(the)-king He asked who there were Here is Frithiof says
 hinn, "ok ætla ek nú til ferðar", ok kvað hann þá vísu:
the-other and intend I now to journey and spoke he then a-verse

"Nú skalk þér of þakka,

Now shall-I thee — thank

þú hefir prúðlega veitta

thou hast splendidly given

— búinn er greppr at ganga —

ready is (the)-poet to go

gisting ara nisti;

lodging of-eagles to-feeder

ek man Ingibjörgu

I remember Ingibjorg

æ meðan lifum bæði;

ever while live-we both

lifi hon heil, enn hljótum

may-live she hale but must-we

hnoss fyrir koss at senda".

treasure for a-kiss to send

Konungur mælti: “Varð nú svó, at henni var meir
(The)-king spoke (It)-turned-out now so that to-her was more
 þökkut veizlan enn mér; ekki hefir hon þó nú verit betr til
thanked the-feast than to-me not has she yet now been better to
 þín enn ek. Snæðum nú öll saman áðr þú farir ok verum
thee than I Eat-we now all together before thou go and be-we
 kát; sit upp, Ingibjörg”. Hon kvaðst eigi því nenna.
happy sit up Ingibjörg She said-of-herself not to-that to-care
 “Nei”, segir konungur, “vér skulum öll saman matast”, ok
No says (the)-king we shall all together eat and
 svó var. Þá mælti konungur: “Hér vilda ek þik dvelja,
so was(-it) Then spoke (the)-king Here would I thee keep
 Friðþjófr”. Hann mælti: “Fara ætla ek nú”, ok kvað vísu:
Fritþiof He spoke Go intend I now and spoke a-verse

“Bú þú, Hringr konungur,

Dwell thou Hring king

heill ok lengi,

bale and long

æðstr öðlinga

biggest of-princes

undir heims skauti;

under (the)-world's corner

gættu, vísir, vel

guard-thou leader well

vífs ok landa;

of-wife and of-lands

skulu vit Ingibjörg

shall we-two Ingibjörg

aldri finnast”.

never meet

Þá kvað konungr vísu:

Then spoke (the)-king a-verse

“Far þú eigi svó,

Fare thou not so

Friðþjófr, heðan,

Frithiof hence

dýrstr döglinga,

dearest of-kings

í döprum hug;

in sad mood

þér man ek gjafir

thee will I gifts

þínar launa

thy repay

víst betr enn þik

surely better than thee

of varir sjálfan”.

— *(it)-expects thyself*

Ok enn kvað konungr:

And yet spoke (the)-king

“Gef ek fræknum

Give I to-bold

Friðþjófi konu,

to-Frithiof (the)-wife

ok alla með

and all with

eigu mína”.

property my

Friðþjófr kvað:

Frithiof spoke

“Mun ek þær gjafir

Will I those gifts

þiggja eigi,

accept not

nema þú, fylkir,

unless thou king

hafir fjörsótt tekit”.

have life-sickness taken

Konungur svarar: “Eigi munda ek gefa þér nema þat væri;

(The)-king answers Not would I give thee unless it were

ek em sjúkr, enn ek ann þér þessa ráðs bezt ok henni

I am sick but I grant thee this match best and her

þín at njóta, því þit eruð fyrir flestum mönnum. Nú

thee to enjoy for you-two are before most people Now

mun ek gefa þér konungs nafn, því bræðr hennar munu

will I give thee king's name for brothers her will

þér ei unna virðingar, ok fastna ek þér sjálfr konuna”.

thee not grant honor and betroth I thee myself the-wife

Friðþjófr mælti: “Hafið mikla þökk fyrir, herra, enn eigi

Frithiof spoke Have great thanks for(-it) lord but not

vil ek hærra nafn bera enn jarlsnafn”. Síðan dó konungur;

will I higher name bear than earl's-name Then died (the)-king

enn Friðþjófr gerði brullaup sitt ok var þá bæði senn

but Frithiof held wedding his and was then both at-once

drukkít erfi eftir konunginn. Síðan settist Friðþjófr

drunk (the)-funeral-ale after the-king Then settled Frithiof

at löndum ok þótti enn mesti ágætismaðr, ok áttu þau

at lands and seemed the greatest excellent-man and had they

Ingibjörg börn saman. Varð Friðþjófr jarl kallaðr, ok er
Ingibjorg children together Became Frithiof earl called and when
 þetta fréttu bræðr hennar, mælti Helgi til bróður síns:
this heard brothers her spoke Helgi to brother his
 “Slíkt eru nú firn mikil, at ótíginn maðr skal eiga
Such are now outrages great that a-low-born man shall have
 systur okkra. Nú förum ok gerum her á hendr honum
sister our-two's Now go-we and make an-army on hands of-him
 ok rennum þessum ósköpum”. Ok svó gerðu þeir, söfnuðu
and overturn this mischief And so did they gathered
 miklu liði ok fóru á hendr Friðþjófi, ok er hann frétti
great force and went on hands of-Frithiof and when he heard
 þat, mælti hann til drotningar: “Nú eigum vér starf fyrir
that spoke he to (the)-queen Now have we toil before
 höndum, ok hvernig sem gengr til, þá vilda ek eigi at
hands and how as goes to(-it) then wished I not that
 þér mislíkaði”. Hon svarar: “Þar er nú komit, at ek mun
thee displeased She answers There is now come that I will
 þik sízt láta”. Síðan fóru þeir til orrostu, ok gekk Friðþjófr
thee least lose Then went they to battle and went Frithiof
 svó hart fram, at hann var fremstr af sínum mönnum,
so hard forward that he was foremost of his men
 ok mættust þeir Helgi konungr ok börðust. Enn svó lauk,
and met they Helgi king and fought But so ended
 at Helgi konungr fell. Var þá blásit sigrópi. Þá mælti
that Helgi king fell Was then blown (the)-victory-call Then spoke
 Friðþjófr: “Tveir eru kostir, Hálfðan, (at) taka sættir eðr
Frithiof Two are choices Halfðan to take settlement or
 þola bana; sýnist þat nú, at ek hafi betri málefni enn þit
suffer death seems that now that I have better cause than you-two
 bræðr”. Hann kvaðst mundu þann kost taka, ok svó
brothers He said-of-himself would that choice take and so

var. Ok fór hann heim til ríkis síns. Enn Friðþjófr settist
was(-it) And went he home to realm his But Fritbiof settled
 nú at löndum, og var hann frægr maðr um öll lönd
now at lands and was he a-famous man throug all lands
 af sinni hreysti. Átti hann margt barna með konu sinni
for his prowess Had he many children with wife his
 ok varð gamall maðr. Ok lýkr hér sögunni af Friðþjófi
and became an-old man And ends here the-saga of Fritbiof
 Þorsteinssyni.

Thorsteinsson

Gautreks saga

The Saga of Gautrek

King Gauti of West-Gautland, lost while hunting, comes to a lonely farm whose thrall kills the dog to keep guests away. The miserly Skafnörtungur offers him nothing, but his daughter Snotra explains their names and their custom of leaping from Æternisstapi, Kin-Cliff, to Valhalla when anything strange happens, and she sleeps with Gauti. Leaving with shoes whose laces Skafnörtungur has kept, Gauti tells Snotra to name a son Gautrekr; she stays to share the inheritance before her parents go over the cliff.

Hér héfjum vér eina kátlega frásögn af einum konungi þeim
Here begin we a merry tale of a king that
 er Gauti hét; hann var vitr maðr og velstiltr, mildr
who Gauti was-called he was a-wise man and well-tempered generous
 ok máldjarfr. Hann réð fyrir Vestra-Gautlandi; þat liggir
and bold-of-speech He ruled over West-Gautland it lies
 milli Noregs ok Svíþjóðar fyrir austan Kjölu alla, ok skilr
between Norway and Sweden to-the east of-Kjolen all and divides
 Gautelfr milli Upplanda ok Gautlands. Þar eru stórar merkr
Gaut-River between (the)-Uplands and Gautland There are great forests
 ok ilt yfirferðar, þá er þelalaust er. Þessi konungur, er
and ill to-cross then when frostless is This king whom
 fyrr nefndum vér, fór oftlega með hauka sína ok hunda á
before named we went often with hawks his and bounds into
 mörkina, því at hann var hinn mesti veiðimaðr, ok þótti
the-forest because that he was the greatest hunter and seemed
 honum þat en mesta skemtan. Í þann tíma var víða byggt,
to-him that the greatest amusement In that time was widely settled
 þar sem miklir skógar voru umhverfis, því at margir
there where great woods were round-about because that many
 menn ruddu mörkina, þar sem fjarlæg var almannabygð, ok
men cleared the-forest there where distant was common-settlement and

gerðu sér þar alhýsi sumir þeir, sem flýð höfðu af
made themselves there whole-houses some those who fled had from
 almanna veg fyrir nokkur sín rangleg tiltæki; sumir flýðu
common way for some their wrongful deeds some fled
 fyrir ljóðasku, eða nokkur ævintýr, ok þóttust þá síðr
for folly or some adventures and thought-themselves then less
 spottaðir eðr hæddir verða, ef þeir væri fjarri annarra
mocked or scorned to-become if they were far-from other
 manna athlátri, ok lifðu svá út allan sinn aldr, at þeir
men's laughter and lived so out all their life that they
 fundu öngva aðra menn enn þá sem hjá þeim voru. Þeir
found no other people than those who with them were They
 höfðu ok margir leitat sér staðar langt frá almanna
had also many sought themselves a-place far from common
 veg, ok kómu því öngvir menn þá heim at sækja, utan
way and came therefore no men then home to visit except
 þat varð stundum, at viltust á mörkum, at menn
that happened at-times that (they)-lost-their-way in forests that men
 hrötuðu þá til þeirra heimkynna, þótt menn vildu þar
stumbled then to their homesteads though men would there
 gjarna aldri komit hafa. Þessi konungr Gauti, er fyrr
gladly never come have This king Gauti whom before
 nefndum vér, var farinn við sinni hirð at veiða dýr á
named we was gone with his court to hunt game in
 mörkinni með sínum enum beztum veiðihundum. Konungrinn
the-forest with his the best hunting-bounds The-king
 gat at líta einn fagan hjört, ok þetta sama dýr vildi hann
got to look-at a fair hart and this same beast would be
 gjarnan veiða, ok slær lausum sínum veiðihundum, ok eltir
gladly hunt and slips loose his hunting-bounds and chases
 þetta sama dýr með svá miklu kappi, meðan dagrinn vanst
this same beast with so great zeal while the-day lasted

til nætr. Hann var nú einn sinna manna, ok var kominn
till night He was now alone of-his men and was come
 svá langt á mörkina, at hann vissi, at hann mátti eigi
so far into the-forest that he knew that he could not
 komast til sinna manna sakir náttmyrkrs ok langrar
get to his men for-the-sake of-night-darkness and long
 leiðar, er hann hafði farit allan daginn; þat ok með, at
way which he had gone all the-day that also with that
 hann hafði skotit þetta dýr með spjóti sínu, ok stóð þat
he had shot this beast with spear his and stood it
 fast í sárinu, enn konungr vildi þat með öngu móti láta,
fast in the-wound but (the)-king would that by no means let-go
 ef hann mætti ná, ok þótti skömm ef hann næði
if he could reach(-it) and (it)-seemed shame if he got
 eigi vápni sínu. Hér hafði hann á lagt svá mikít kapp, at
not weapon his Here had he on laid so great zeal that
 hann hafði af sér kastat öllum klæðum nema linklæðum;
he had off himself cast all clothes except linen-clothes
 berfætt var hann, ok hafði önga skúa, ok hafði víða rifit
barefoot was he and had no shoes and had widely torn
 hans leggi ok iljar bæði grjót ok skógrinn. Ekki náir hann
his legs and soles both stones and the-wood Not reaches he
 dýrinu; tekr nú at myrkva af nótt, svá at ekki veit hann
the-beast takes now to darken from night so that not knows he
 hvert hann stefnir, nemr nú stað ok hlýðir til, ef hann
whither he heads stops now in-place and listens for(-it) if he
 heyrði til nokkurs, ok litla stund hefir hann stað numit,
heard of anything and little while has he in-place stopped
 áðr hann heyrir hundsgá, ok þangat gengr hann sem hann
before he bears a-dog's-bark and thither goes he as he
 heyrir hundinn geyja, því at honum þótti þar helzt manna
bears the-dog bark because that to-him seemed there likeliest of-men

vón. Því næst sér konungr húsabæ lítinn; þat sá hann,
expectation That next sees (the)-king a-house-farm small that saw he
 at maðr stóð úti ok held á viðaröxi. Þegar hann sér,
that a-man stood outside and held on a-wood-axe When he sees
 at konungr stefnir til bæjar, hleypr hann at ok drepr
that (the)-king heads to (the)-farm leaps he at(-it) and kills
 hundinn, ok mælti: "Eigi skaltu oftara vísa gestum á garð
the-dog and spoke Not shalt-thou oftener show guests to yard
 vörn, því at þat sé ek gerla, at sjá maðr er svá mikill
our because that that see I clearly that this man is so big
 vexti, at hann mun uppeta alla eigu bónda, ef
in-growth that he will eat-up all (the)-property of-(the)-farmer if
 hann kemr hér innan veggja; skal þat ok aldri verða, ef ek
he comes here within walls shall that also never be if I
 má ráða". Konungr heyrði orð hans, ok brosti at; hugsar
may rule (The)-king heard words his and smiled at(-it) thinks
 hann þat með sér, at hann var lítt við búinn úti at
he that with himself that he was little for(-it) ready outside to
 liggja, enn þótti eigi vísar viðtökur, ef hann biði þess,
lie but seemed not certain reception if he waited for-that
 er honum væri inn boðit; gengr nú djarflega at dyrunum.
that to-him were in invited goes now boldly to the-doors
 Hinn ferr fyrir dyrnar, ok vill hann eigi inn láta. Konungr
The-other goes before the-doors and will him not in let (The)-king
 lætr hann kenna afismunar ok gengr ór dyrum þann
lets him feel difference-of-strength and goes out-of (the)-doors him
 er fyrir stóð. Konungr gekk til stofu; þar voru fyrir
who before stood (The)-king went to (the)-room there were before(-him)
 fjórir karlar og fjórar konur; ekki var þar heilsat Gauta
four men and four women not was there greeted Gauti
 konungi; þó sezt hann niðr. Sá tók til orða, er honum
king yet sits he down He took to words who to-him

sýndist búandlegastr, ok mælti: “Hví léztu þenna mann
seemed most-householder-like and spoke Why lettest-thou this man
 hér inn koma?” Þrællinn svaraði, sá er í dyrunum hafði
here in come The-thrall answered he who in the-door had
 staðit: “Þessi maðr var svá sterkr, at ek hafða ekki afl
stood This man was so strong that I had not strength
 við honum”. “Ok hvat gjörðir þú, þá er hundrinn gó?”
against him And what didst thou then when the-dog barked
 Þrællinn svaraði: “Ek drap hundinn, því at ek vilda eigi,
The-thrall answered I killed the-dog because that I wished not
 at hann vísaði fleirum slíkum gaurum at garði, sem mér
that it showed more such louts to (the)-yard as to-me
 lízt þessi maðr vera”. Bóndi mælti: “Diggr þræll ertu,
seems this man to-be (The)-farmer spoke A-stout thrall art-thou
 ok má eigi þér um kenna, þó þessir ófímleikar hafi
and may not to-thee about-it blame though these clumsinesses have
 orðit, ok er vandlaunat þér þín umsjá, ok vil ek á
happened and is hard-to-repay to-thee thy watchfulness and will I on
 morgin gefa þér verðkaup, ok skaltu þá með mér fara.”
morrow give thee wages and shalt-thou then with me go
 Hús voru þar vel búin, ok menn vænir ok hæfilega
(The)-houses were there well furnished and (the)-people fair and fittingly
 miklir. Þat fann konungr, at þeir óttuðust hann. Bóndi
big That found (the)-king that they feared him (The)-farmer
 lét setja borð, ok var matr á borðinu; ok er konungr
had set (the)-table and was food on the-table and when (the)-king
 sér, at honum mun ekki boðinn matr, stígr hann undir
sees that to-him will not offered food steps he up-to
 borð hjá bónda, tekr til matar ok snæðir djarflega;
(the)-table by (the)-farmer takes to (the)-food and eats boldly
 ok er bóndi sér þetta, hættir hann at matast ok dregr
and when (the)-farmer sees this stops he to eat and draws

hattinn fyrir augu sér. Hvórugir töluðu hér við aðra; ok
the-hat before eyes his Neither spoke here with (the)-others and
 er konungr var mettr, lyftir bóndi upp hetti sínum, ok
when (the)-king was sated lifts (the)-farmer up hat his and
 bað bera disk af borði, “því at nú mun eigi mat at
bade bear (the)-dish off (the)-table because that now will not food to
 varðveita”. Síðan fór fólk at sofa. Konungr lagðist ok til
keep Then went (the)-folk to sleep (The)-king lay also to
 svefnis, ok er hann hafði litla hríð legið, þá kom kona
sleep and when he had little while lain then came a-woman
 til hans ok mælti: “Mun eigi ráðlegt, at þú þiggir beina
to him and spoke Will not advisable that thou accept hospitality
 at mér”. Konungr svarar: “Þetta horfir vænlega, er þú
from me (The)-king answers This looks promising when thou
 vilt tala við mik, því at hér eru dauðleg hýbýli.” “Eigi
wilt talk with me because that here are dull dwellings Not
 þarftu þat at undra, því at vér höfum aldri gest átt á
needst-thou that to wonder because that we have never guest had in
 ævi vorri, ok þess get ek, at þú sér bónda engi aufúsu
life our and that guess I that thou be to-(the)-farmer no welcome
 gestr.” Konungr mælti: “Vel mætti ek launa bónda fyrir
guest (The)-king spoke Well might I repay (the)-farmer for
 allan þann kostnað, er hann hefir fyrir mér haft, þá er
all that cost which he has for me had then when
 ek kem til míns heimilis.” Hún svaraði: “Til meira get ek
I come to my home She answered For more guess I
 munu um draga, enn vér fáim sæmd af þér í móti þessu
(it)-will about draw than we get honor from thee in against this
 tilfelli”. Konungr mælti: “Ek bið at þú gerir mér kunnigt,
occurrence (The)-king spoke I ask that thou make me known
 hversu fólk yðvart heitir”. Hún svaraði: “Faðir minn heitir
how folk your are-called She answered Father my is-called

Skafnörtung; því hefir hann þat nafn, at hann er svá
Skafnortung therefore has he that name that he is so
glöggr um kost sinn, at hann má eigi sjá, at þverri
stingy about provisions his that he can not see that dwindle
hvórki matr né annat, þat er hann á; móðir mín heitir
neither food nor other that which he owns mother my is-called
Tötra; því hefir hún þat nafn, at hún vill aldri önnur
Totra therefore has she that name that she will never other
klæði hafa, enn þat sem áðr er slitit ok at spjörum orðit,
clothes have than that which before is worn and to tatters become
ok þykir henni þat mikil hagspeki". Konungr spurði: "Hvat
and seems to-her that great tbrift (The)-king asked What
heita bræðr þínir?" Hún svaraði: "Einn heitir Fjölmóði,
are-called brothers thy She answered One is-called Fjolmodi
annarr heitir Imsigull, þriði Gyllingr". Konungr mælti:
(the)-second is-called Imsigull (the)-third Gylling (The)-king spoke
"Hvat heitir þú eða systir þínar?" Hún svarar: "Ek heiti
What art-called thou or sisters thy She answers I am-called
Snotra; hefi ek því þat nafn, at ek þótta vísust allra vör;
Snotra have I therefore that name that I seemed wisest of-all us
systir mínar heita Hjötra og Fjötra. Hér er sá hamarr við
sisters my are-called Hjotra and Fjotra Here is that crag by
bæ vörn, er heitir Gyllingshamarr, ok þar í hjá er stapi
farm our which is-called Gylling's-Crag and there in by is that
sá, er vér köllum Ætternisstapa; hann er svá hár, ok þat
cliff which we call Kin-Cliff it is so high and that
flug ofan fyrir, at þat kvikindi hefir ekki líf, er þar gengr
drop down before that that creature has not life which there goes
fyrir niðr; því heitir þat Ætternisstapi, at þarmed fækkum
over down therefore is-called it Kin-Cliff that therewith lessen
vér vört ætterni, þegar oss þykir stór kynsl við bera, ok
we our kin as-soon-as to-us seems great wonders to happen and

deyja þar allir vórir foreldrar fyrir utan alla sótt, ok fara
die there all our forebears for outside all sickness and go
 þá til Óðins, ok þurfu vér af öngu vóru forellri þyngsl at
then to Odin and need we from none our forebears burden to
 hafa né þrjózku, því at þessi sældarstaðr hefir öllum verit
have nor obstinacy because that this bliss-place has to-all been
 jafnfrjáls vórum ættmönnum, ok þurfum eigi at lifa við
equally-free our kinsmen and need not to live with
 fjártjón eða fæðsluleysi, né engi önnur kynsl eðr býsn, þótt
loss-of-wealth or want-of-food nor any other wonders or portents though
 hér beri til handa; nú skaltu þat vita, at föður mínum
here bear to hands now shalt-thou that know that to-father my
 þykja þetta vera hin mestu undr, er þú hefir komit til
seem this to-be the greatest wonders when thou hast come to
 húsa vórra; væri þat mikil býsn, þótt ótíginn maðr hefði hér
houses our were it great portent though a-low-born man had here
 mat etit, enn þetta er með öllu undr, at konungr, kalinn og
food eaten but this is with all wonder that a-king chilled and
 klæðalaus, hafi komit til húsa vórra, því at til þess munu
clothesless have come to houses our because that to that will
 engi dæmi finnast; ok því ætlar faðir minn ok móðir
no precedents be-found and therefore intend father my and mother
 á morgin at skifta arfi með oss systkinum, enn þau
on morrow to divide (the)-inheritance with us siblings but they
 vilja síðan ok þrællinn með þeim ganga fyrir Ætternisstapa,
will then and the-thrall with them go over Kin-Cliff
 ok fara svá til Valhallar; vill faðir minn eigi tæpilegar launa
and go so to Valhalla will father my not more-scantly repay
 þrælnum þann góðvilja, at hann ætlaði að reka þik ór
the-thrall that goodwill that he intended to drive thee out-of
 dyrum, enn nú njóti hann sælu með honum; þykist
(the)-door but now may-enjoy he bliss with him thinks-himself

hann ok víst vita, at Óðinn muni eigi ganga í móti
he also surely to-know that Odin will not go in against
 þrælnum, nema hann sé í hans föruneysi. Konungr mælti:
the-thrall unless he be in his company (The)-king spoke
 “Sé ek at þú munt vera hér málfimust, ok skaltu hafa
See I that thou wilt be here most-speech-skilled and shalt-thou have
 mína hollustu; þykjumst ek sjá at þú munt mæz vera, ok
my favor think-myself I to-see that thou wilt a-maid be and
 skaltu sofa í hjá mér í nótt”. Hún bað konung því ráða.
shalt-thou sleep in by me in night She bade (the)-king that decide
 Um morguninn sem konungr vaknar, mælti hann: “Þik kveð
In the-morning as (the)-king wakes spoke he Thee call
 ek at þessu, Skafnörtung; ek gekk til yðvars bæjar berfætt,
I to this Skafnortung I went to your farm barefoot
 því vil ek nú skúa af þér þiggja”. Hann svarar öngu,
therefore will I now shoes from thee accept He answers nothing
 ok fær honum skúa, ok dró ór þvengina. Þá kvað konungr:
and gives him shoes and drew out the-thongs Then spoke (the)-king

“Skúa tvá mér gaf

Shoes two me gave

Skafnörtung,

Skafnortung

þvengjum hann þá nam;

(the)-thongs he then took

at ills manns kveð ek

from ill man's say I

aldri verða

never to-be

grandalausar gjafir”.

harmless gifts

Síðan bjóst konungr í braut, ok leiddi Snotra hann á
Then got-ready (the)-king off away and led Snotra him on
 götu. Konungr mælti: “Bjóða vil ek þér með mér at fara,
(the)-path (The)-king spoke Offer will I thee with me to go
 því at mér er grunr á, at nokkut gerist at okkrum
because that to-me is suspicion about(-it) that something happens from our-two's
 fundi, ok ef þú ferr með sveinbarn, þá láttu Gautrek heita,
meeting and if thou goest with a-boy-child then let Gautrek be-called
 ok drag svá af nafni mínu ok rekstri þeim, er ek hefi
and draw so from name my and driving that which I have
 haft til hýbýla yðvarra”. Hún svarar: “Vís vón þyki mér á
had to dwellings your She answers Certain hope seems to-me in
 því, at þú getir þessu nær, enn ekki má ek með þér fara at
that that thou guessest this near but not may I with thee go for
 sinni, því at í dag skal skifta með oss arfi systkinum
this-time because that in day shall divide with us inheritance siblings
 eftir feðr vörn ok móður, því at þau ætla at ganga fyrir
after father our and mother because that they intend to go over
 Ætternisstapa”. Konungr bað hana vel lifa, ok bað hana koma
Kin-Cliff (The)-king bade her well live and bade her come
 á sinn fund, svá sem henni þætti tími til. Ferr konungr,
to his meeting so as to-her seemed time for(-it) Goes (the)-king
 þar til er hann kemr til sinna manna, ok sezt nú um kyrt.
there till that he comes to his men and sits now about quiet

Skafnörtungr divides his property and goes over Ætternisstapi with his wife and thrall. Snotra, pregnant by Gauti, lets her sleeping brother Gyllingr's hand strike her cheek, so he blames himself when she bears Gautrekr. Her brothers follow their parents over the cliff at small portents: Fjölmóði when snails crawl on his gold, Imsigull when a sparrow takes a grain, and Gyllingr when seven-year-old Gautrekr kills his ox. Snotra takes Gautrekr to Gauti, who raises him and makes him king.

Nú er frá því at segja, (at) þá er Snotra kom heim, sat
Now is of that to tell that then when Snotra came home sat
 faðir hennar yfir fé sínu ok mælti: “Með oss hafa orðit
father her over property his and spoke With us have become
 býsn mikil, er konungr sjá hefir komit til vórra hýbýla,
portents great when king this has come to our dwellings
 og étit upp fyrir oss mikla eigu, ok þat er oss henti
and eaten up for us great property and that which to-us befitted
 sízt at láta; má ek eigi sjá at vér megum halda öllu vóru
least to lose can I not see that we may keep all our
 hyski fyrir takfæðar sakir, ok því hefi ek saman borit
household for food-scarcity's sake and therefore have I together borne
 alla mína eigu, ok ætla ek að skifta arfi með yðr
all my property and intend I to divide (the)-inheritance with you
 sonum mínum, enn ek ætla mér ok konu minni ok þræli
sons my but I intend myself and wife my and (the)-thrall
 til Valhallar; má ek eigi þrælnum betr launa sinn trúleika,
to Valballa can I not the-thrall better repay his faithfulness
 enn hann fari með mér; Gyllingr skal hafa uxa minn
than he go with me Gylling shall have ox my
 hinn góða ok þau Snotra systir hans; Fjölmóði skal hafa
the good and they Snotra sister his Fjolmodi shall have
 gullhellur mínar ok þau Hjötra systir hans; Imsigull skal
gold-plates my and they Hjotra sister his Imsigull shall

hafa korn alt og akra ok þau Fjötra systir hans; enn þess
have grain all and fields and they Fjotra sister his but this
 bið ek yðr, börn mín, at eigi fjölgið þér lið yðvart,
ask I you children my that not increase you household your
 svá at fyrir þat megi þér eigi halda arfi mínum". Ok
so that for that may you not keep inheritance my And
 er Skafnörtungur hafði talat slíkt, er hann vildi, eðr honum
when Skafnortung had spoken such as he wished or to-him
 líkaði, fóru þau öll saman upp á Gyllingshamar, ok leiddu
pleased went they all together up onto Gylling's-Crag and led
 börnin föður sinn ok móður ofan fyrir Ætternisstapa, ok
the-children father their and mother down over Kin-Cliff and
 fóru þau glöð ok kát til Óðins. Nú er þau systkin voru
went they glad and merry to Odin Now when those siblings were
 í búi, þykjast þau þurfa at hagræða fyrir sér;
in (the)-household think-themselves they to-need to manage for themselves
 þau taka sér spýtur ok spýta vaðmál at sér, svá at
they take themselves pins and pin homespun on themselves so that
 ekki þeirra kemr við annat bert; þótti þeim þá trúast um
not of-them comes on other bare seemed to-them then safest about
 búit, at eigi mundi fólk þeirra fjölgast. Snotra fann þat
the-household that not would folk their increase Snotra found that
 með sjálfri sér, at hún fór með barni; þokaði hún þá
with self herself that she went with child moved she then
 spýttunni í vaðmálinu, svá at ná mátti hendi til. Hún
the-pin in the-homespun so that reach could hand to(-it) She
 lét sem hún svæfi. Enn er Gylling vaknaði, eða raumskaði
acted as-if she slept But when Gylling woke or stirred
 af svefni, varpaði hann hendinni frá sér ok kom við
from sleep threw he the-hand from himself and came against
 kinn hennar; ok er hann vaknaði, mælti hann: "Hér
(the)-cheek her and when he woke spoke he Here

hefir ófímlega til tekizt, er ek skal hafa grand gert þér;
has clumsily to happened when I shall have harm done thee
 mér sýnist sem þú sér miklu digrari enn verit hefir". Hún
to-me seems as-if thou be much stouter than been has She
 svaraði: "Leyn þú þessu sem þú mátt". Hann svarar: "Þau
answered Hide thou this as thou canst He answers Those
 endemi mun ek eigi gera, því at þetta má með öngu móti
outrages will I not do because that this can by no means
 leynast, síðan er fólk okkart fjölgast". Litlu síðar fæddi
be-bidden since when folk our-two's increases Little later bore
 Snotra eitt fagrt sveinbarn, ok gaf nafn ok kallaði Gautrek.
Snotra a fair boy-child and gave name and called Gautrek
 Gyllingr mælti: "Stór býsn berr nú við, ok má eigi leyna,
Gylling spoke Great portent bears now to and can not hide
 ok skal ek fara at segja bræðrum mínum". Þeir mæltu:
and shall I go to tell brothers my They spoke
 "Alt ráð vórt vill nú fyrir farast fyrir býsnum þessum
All counsel our will now away perish for portents these
 sem við berr, ok er þetta mikit lagabrot". Gyllingr kvað:
which to bears and is this great law-breach Gylling spoke

"Heimslega ek veik

Foolishly I moved

hendi til,

(my)-hand to

er ek kom við kinn konu;

when I came against (the)-cheek of-(the)-woman

lítill lyf kveða

little remedies (they)-say

höfð til lýða sona,

used for of-folks sons

af því var hann Gautrekr gerr”.

from that was he Gautrek made

Þeir kveða hann ekki mega um kunna, er hann iðraðist,

They say him not can about-it know since he repented

ok vildi aldri að þetta hefði orðit. Hann kveðst gjarnan

and wished never that this had happened He says-of-himself gladly

vilja ganga fyrir Ætternisstapa, ok kvað talin smærri býsn.

to-wish to-go over Kin-Cliff and said told smaller portents

Þeir báðu hann bíða hvat við bæri fleira. Fjölmóði sat at

They bade him wait what to might-bear more Fjolmodi sat by

fé um daga, ok bar með sér gullhellur sínar hvert

(the)-wealth during days and bore with himself gold-plates his wherever

sem hann fór, ok einn dag sofnaði hann, ok vaknar við

as he went and one day fell-asleep he and wakes at

þat, at sníglar tveir svartir höfðu skriðið á gullhellu hans.

that that snails two black had crawled onto gold-plate his

Honum þótti dala eftir, þar sem dökknat hafði gullit, ok

To-him seemed dents behind there where darkened had the-gold and

sýndist honum mikit þorrit hafa. Hann mælir: “Mikit er at

seemed to-him much dwindled to-have He speaks Great is to

verða fyrir þessu fjártjóni, ok ef svá berr oftar til, þá mun

suffer for this loss-of-wealth and if so bears oftener to then will

eigi gott at fara snauðr til Óðins, ok mun ek ganga fyrir

not good to go poor to Odin and will I go over

Ætternisstapa, ok verða eigi oftar fyrir þessi fjárauðn, því at

Kin-Cliff and suffer not oftener for this wealth-ruin because that

aldri hefir orðit jafn kolsvart um mitt efni, síðan faðir minn
never has become equally coal-black about my means since father my
 miðlaði mér fé". Hann segir bræðrum sínum þessi býsn, er
shared me wealth He tells brothers his these portents which
 við hafði borit, ok bað þá skifta arfi. Hann kvað þá:
to had borne and bade them divide (the)-inheritance He spoke then

“Stuttir sníglar

Short snails

átu steina fyrir mér;

ate stones for me

nú vill oss hvetvetna hata;

now will us everything hate

snauður mun ek snópa,

poor will I loiter

því at sníglar hafa

because that snails have

gull mitt alt grafit".

gold my all dug-up

Síðan fór hann ok hans kona á Gyllingshamar, ok gengu

Then went he and his wife onto Gylling's-Crag and went

síðan fyrir Ætternisstapa. Þat var einn dag, at Imsigull

then over Kin-Cliff It was one day that Imsigull

gekk um akra sína; sá hann þar fyrir sér þann fugl,

went around fields his saw he there before himself that bird

er spörr heitir, er á vöxt er sem titling; honum leizt

which sparrow is-called which in size is as a-titmouse to-him seemed

nú horfa skaðvænlega, gekk með akrinum, ok sá at fuglinn

now to-look harmful went along the-field and saw that the-bird

hafði tekit ór axinu eitt kornit. Þá kvað hann:

had taken from the-ear one grain Then spoke he

“Þat var spell

That was damage

er spörr um vann

when a-sparrow — wrought

á akri Imsigulls;

on (the)-field of-Imsigull

axi var skatt,

from-(the)-ear was plucked

ór var korn numit,

out was (the)-grain taken

þat mun æ Tötru ætt um trega”.

that will ever of-Totra (the)-kin — grieve

Síðan fór hann ok hans kona, ok gengu þau glöð fyrir

Then went he and his wife and went they glad over

Ætternisstapa, ok vildu eigi fá oftár slíkan skaða. Gautrekr

Kin-Cliff and wished not to-get oftener such loss Gautrek

var þá úti, er hann sá uxann góða; hann var sjau

was then outside when he saw the-ox good he was seven

vetra; honum varð þat fyrir, at hann lagði uxann með
winters to-him befell that before that he thrust the-ox with
 spjóti til bana; ok er Gyllingr sá þetta, þá kvað hann:
a-spear to death and when Gylling saw this then spoke he

“Ungr sveinn

A-young lad

drap uxa fyr mér;

killed (the)-ox for me

þat eru bannvæn býsn;

that are deadly portents

munk aldri eiga

will-I never own

jafngóðlegan

an-equally-good

grip, þó ek gamall verði”.

treasure though I old become

Hann mælti: “Nú er eigi viðsæmanda”; fór hann síðan á
He spoke Now is not bearable went he then onto
 Gyllingshamar, ok gekk þaðan fyrir Ætternisstapa. Nú voru
Gylling's-Crag and went thence over Kin-Cliff Now were
 þau tvau eftir, Snotra og Gautrekr son hennar. Hún býr
they two left Snotra and Gautrek son her She prepares
 sik, ok bæði þau, til brautferðar: fara nú þangat til, er þau
herself and both they for departure go now thither till that they
 finna Gauta konung; tekr hann vel við syni sínum; fæðist
find Gauti king takes he well with son his is-raised
 hann þar upp með hirð föður síns, ok var bráðgerr
he there up with (the)-court of-father his and was quick-growing
 á allan þroska, ok líða nú svá fram nokkurir vetr, þar til
in all growth and pass now so forward some winters there till

er Gautrekr var mjög fullkominn at þroska; þá bar svá til
that Gautrek was very full-grown in growth then bore so to
 at Gauti konungr tók sótt ok kallaði til sín vini sína.
that Gauti king took sickness and called to himself friends his
 Konungr mælti: “Þér hafið verit mér hlýðnir ok eftirlátir í
(The)-king spoke You have been to-me obedient and compliant in
 öllu, enn nú þyki mér mikil vón, at þessi sótt, er ek
all but now seems to-me great likelihood that this sickness which I
 hefi, skili vóra vingan, ok vil ek ríki þetta, er ek hefi átt,
have parts our friendship and will I realm this which I have had
 gefa Gautreki syni mínum, ok þar með konungs nafn”. Þeim
give to-Gautrek son my and there with king's name To-them
 líkaði þetta vel, ok eftir andlát Gauta konnngs var Gautrekr
pleased this well and after (the)-death of-Gauti king was Gautrek
 til konungs tekinn yfir Gautland, ok er hans víða getit í
to king taken over Gautland and is of-him widely mentioned in
 fornum sögum. Enn nú víkr þessi sögu nokkura stund norðr
old sagas But now turns this saga some while north
 í Noreg, ok segir frá þeim fylkiskonungum, er þar vóru í
into Norway and tells of those district-kings who there were in
 þann tíma, ok frá þeirra afkvæmi; þá síðan víkr þessi sögu
that time and of their offspring then afterward turns this saga
 aftr til Gautlands til Gautreks konungs ok sona hans; svá hit
back to Gautland to Gautrek king and sons his so the
 sama gengr þessi saga um Svíaríki ok víða annarstaðar.
same goes this saga about (the)-Swedes'-realm and widely elsewhere

Herþjófr, Geirþjófr, and Friðþjófr, grandsons of Friðþjófr the Bold, are kings in Hordaland, the Uplands, and Thelamark, and King Harald of Agdir has a son, Vikarr. The eight-handed giant Starkaðr Áludrengr carried off Álfhildr and was killed by Þórr; their son Stórvirk carried off Unnr, Earl Freki's daughter, and her brothers Fjöri and Fýri burned the two in their house and drowned off Stad. Haraldr fosters the orphan Starkaðr, who tells of the burning in a stanza.

Húnþjófr hét konungr, er ráðit hefir fyrir Hörðalandi;
Hunthjof was-called a-king who ruled has over Hordaland
 hann var son Friðþjófs ens frækna ok Ingibjargar ennar
he was (the)-son of-Friðþjof the Bold and Ingibjorg the
 fögru; hann átti þrjá sonu; Herþjófr hét sonr hans, er
fair he had three sons Herthjof was-called son his who
 síðan varð konungr á Hörðalandi, annar hét Geirþjófr
afterward became king in Hordaland (the)-second was-called Geirþjof
 Upplendinga konungr, þriði var Friðþjófr Þelamerkr konungr.
Uplanders' king (the)-third was Friðþjof Thelamark's king
 Þessir voru allir ríkir konungar ok hermenn miklir, enn þó
These were all powerful kings and warriors great but yet
 var Herþjófr konungr fyrir þeim at viti og ráðagerð; hann
was Herthjof king before them in wit and counsel he
 var löngum í hernaði ok varð hann af því frægr mjök. Í
was long in raiding and became he from that famous much In
 þenna tíma var sá konungr á Ögðum er Haraldr hét, ok
this time was that king in Agdir who Harald was-called and
 var ríkr konungr; hann var kallaðr Haraldr enn egðski;
was a-powerful king he was called Harald the of-Agdir
 Vikarr hét son hans; hann var þá ungr ok efnilegr.
Vikar was-called son his he was then young and promising
 Stórvirk hét maðr, hann var son Starkaðar Áludrengs.
Storvirk was-called a-man he was son of-Starkad Aludreng

Starkaðr var hundvís jötunn; hann hafði átta hendr. Hann
Starkad was a-very-wise giant he had eight hands He
 tók úr Álfheimum Álfhildi, dóttur Álfs konungs. Álf
took from Alfheimar Alfbild daughter of-Alf king Alf
 konungur hét þá á Þór, at Álfhildr skyldi aftur koma. Þá
king called then on Thor that Alfbild should back come Then
 drap Þórr Starkað, enn flutti Álfhildi heim til föður síns, ok
killed Thor Starkad but brought Alfbild home to father her and
 var hún þá með barni. Hún fæddi son þann, er Stórvirk
was she then with child She bore (the)-son that who Storvirk
 hét, er áðr er nefndr: hann var friðr maðr sýnum, ok
was-called who before is named he was a-fair man of-looks and
 þó svartr á hár, meiri ok sterkari enn aðrir menn; hann
yet black in hair bigger and stronger than other men he
 var víkingr mikill; hann kom til hirðar Haralds konungs
was a-viking great he came to (the)-court of-Harald king
 á Ögðum, ok gerðist hans landvarnarmaðr. Haraldr konungur
in Agdir and became his land-defender Harald king
 gaf honum ey þá, er Þruma heitir, á Ögðum, og þar
gave him island that which Thruma is-called in Agdir and there
 bjó Stórvirk. Hann var löngum í hernaði, enn stundum
dwelt Storvirk He was long in raiding but at-times
 var hann með Haraldi konungi. Stórvirk nam á braut Unni,
was he with Harald king Storvirk took off away Unn
 dóttur Freka jarls af Hálogalandi, ok fór síðan heim til bús
daughter of-Freki earl of Halogaland and went then home to dwelling
 síns í Þrumu. Þau áttu son, er Starkaðr hét. Synir
his in Thruma They had a-son who Starkad was-called (The)-sons
 Freka jarls, Fjöri ok Fýri, mágar Stórvirks, kómu á bæ hans
of-Freki earl Fjori and Fyri in-laws of-Storvirk came to farm his
 um nótt á óvart með her, ok brendu bæinn ok Stórvirk
during night on unawares with an-army and burned the-farm and Storvirk

inni ok Unni systur sína ok alla menn þá er þar voru,
inside and Unn sister their and all men those who there were
 því at þeir þorðu eigi dyr upp at lúka, ok hræddust at
because that they dared not (the)-door up to open and feared that
 Stórvirk mundi út komast. Þeir sigldu síðan á braut um
Storvirk would out get They sailed then off away during
 nóttina ok norðr með landi, ok annan dag eftir, er á leið,
the-night and north along land and (the)-second day after when on passed
 gerði at þeim storm, ok sigldu þeir í boða fyrir Staði,
made at them a-storm and sailed they into a-breaker off Stad
 ok týndist þar öll skipshöfn þeirra. Starkaðr, sonr Stórvirks,
and was-lost there all (the)-ship's-crew their Starkad son of-Storvirk
 var þá ungr, er faðir hans lézt, ok fekk Haraldr konungr
was then young when father his died and gave Harald king
 honum þá fóstur með hirð sinni. Svá segir Starkaðr frá:
him then fostering with court his So says Starkad off(-it)

“Þá var ek ungr,

Then was I young

er inni brann

when inside burned

flotna fjöld

of-seamen (the)-throng

með feðr þjóð,

with father folk

nær vági fyrir

near (the)-bay before

Þrumu innan,

Thruma within

her hrauðtuðr

army destroyer

Haralds ens egðska,

of-Harald the of-Agdir

ok menbrota

and of-(the)-ring-breaker

mágar véltu

kinsmen-in-law betrayed

Fjóri ok Fýri,

Fjori and Fyri

Freka arfþegar,

of-Freki heirs

Unnar bræðr

of-Unn brothers

eiðu minnar".

of-mother my

IV · VÍKARR WINS HIS KINGDOM

Herþjófr treacherously kills Haraldr and takes Víkarr hostage. Hrossbárs-Grani takes three-year-old Starkaðr to Askr in Fenbring, where he grows up a lout by the fire. Víkarr raises him up, measures his growth, and arms him. Víkarr gathers a band of twelve champions; they storm Herþjófr's fortified farm and kill him. Víkarr takes the kingdom and defeats King Sisarr at Vænir, where Starkaðr, sorely wounded, kills Sisarr. Starkaðr's own stanzas tell each stage.

Herþjófr Hörðalands konungr fór með her at Haraldi

Herthjof Hordaland's king went with an-army at Harald

konungi um nótt á óvart, ok drap hann í trygðum, enn tók

king during night on unawares and killed him in truce but took

í gistling Vikar son hans. Herþjófr konungr lagði undir sik
in hostageship Vikar son his Herthjof king laid under himself
 ríki þat alt, er átt hafði Haraldr konungr, ok tók margra
realm that all which had had Harald king and took of-many
 ríkra manna sonu með valdi ok í gisling, enn tók skatta af
powerful men sons by force and in hostageship but took tributes from
 öllu ríki. Grani hét einn ríkr maðr í liði Herþjófs
all (the)-realm Grani was-called a powerful man in (the)-host of-Herthjof
 konungs; hann var kallaðr Hrosshárs-Grani. Hann bjó í ey
king he was called Horsehair-Grani He dwelt in (the)-island
 þeirri á Hörðalandi, er Fenhring hét, at þeim bæ, er á
that in Hordaland which Fenring was-called at that farm which at
 Aski heitir. Hann tók að herfangi Störkuð Stórvirksson, og
Ask is-called He took as plunder Starkad Stórvirksson and
 flutti hann í Fenhring. Þá var Störkuðr þrétetr. Hann var
brought him to Fenring Then was Starkad three-winters-old He was
 níu vetr í Fenhring með Hrosshárs-Grana. Svá segir Starkaðr:
nine winters in Fenring with Horsehair-Grani So says Starkad

“Þá er Herþjófr

Then when Herthjof

Harald um véltri,

Harald — betrayed

sér ójafnan

for-himself unequal

sveik í trygðum,

deceived in truce

Egða dróttin

of-Agdir lord

öndu rænti,

of-breath robbed

enn hans sonum

but to-his sons

haftbönd snöri, —

fetter-bands twisted

þrévetran mik

three-winters-old me

þaðan of flutti

thence — carried

Hrosshárs-Grani

Horsehair-Grani

til Hörðalands;

to Hordaland

namk á Aski

began-I at Ask

upp at vaxa,

up to grow

sákat niðja

saw-I-not kinsmen

á níu vetrum”.

in nine winters

Herþjófr konungr var hermaðr mikill, ok var löngum í

Herthjof king was a-warrior great and was long in

hernaði, ok var þá mjök herskátt í ríki hans. Hann lét

raiding and was then much war-troubled in realm his He had

hlaða vita á fjöllum, ok setti menn til at gæta ok skjóta

build beacons on mountains and set men for to watch and shoot

upp vitum, ef ófriðr kæmi. Vikarr gætti vitanna á Fenhring

up beacons if unpeace came Vikar watched the-beacons on Fenring

við þriðja mann, ok skyldi þaðan vita fyrst upp kinda, ef

with third man and should thence beacon first up kindle if

herr væri sénn, enn síðan hvern at öðrum. Enn er Vikarr
an-army were seen but then each after (the)-other But when Vikar
 hafði skamma stund vitans gætt, gekk hann einn morgin á
had a-short while the-beacon watched went he one morning to
 Ask út, ok fann þar Starkað, fóstbróður sinn, Stórvirksson;
Ask out and found there Starkad foster-brother his Stórvirksson
 hann var furðulega mikill; hann var hímaldi ok kolbítr, ok lá
he was wondrously big he was a-lout and coal-biter and lay
 í fleti við eld; þá var hann tólf vetra gamall. Vikarr
on (the)-bench by (the)-fire then was he twelve winters old Vikar
 reisti hann upp ór fletinu, ok fekk honum vápn ok klæði,
raised him up from the-bench and gave him weapons and clothes
 ok mældi vöxt hans, því at honum þótti hann undarlega
and measured growth his because that to-him seemed he strangely
 mikit vaxit hafa, síðan hann kom á Ask. Fengu þeir Vikarr
much grown to-have since he came to Ask Got they Vikar
 sér skip, ok fóru í braut þaðan. Svá segir Starkaðr:
for-themselves a-ship and went off away thence So says Starkad

“Afl gat ek ærit,
Strength got I enough
 uxu tjálgur,
grew branches
 langir leggir
long legs
 ok ljótt höfuð,
and ugly head

enn hímaldi

but (the)-loud

of hugsí sat,

— brooding sat

faast forvitni

little curiosity

í fleti niðri.

in (the)-bench below

Uns Vikarr kom

Until Vikar came

frá vita innan,

from (the)-beacon inward

gisl Herþjófs,

hostage of-Herthjof

gekk inn í sal;

went in into (the)-hall

hann kendi mik,

he knew me

hann kvaddi mik

he bade me

upp at standa

up to stand

ok andsvara.

and answer

Hann mældi mik

He measured me

mundum ok spönnum,

with-hand-breadths and with-spans

alla arma

all arms

til úlfiða,

to (the)-wrist-joints

vaxit hár

grown hair

á höku niðri”.

on (the)-chin below

Hér segir Starkaðr frá því, at hann hafði þá skegg, er

Here tells Starkad of that that he had then a-beard when

hann var tólf vetra. Síðan reis Starkaðr upp, ok fekk Vikarr

he was twelve winters Then rose Starkad up and gave Vikar

honum vápn og klæði, og fóru síðan til skips. Eftir þetta

him weapons and clothes and went then to (the)-ship After this

safnaði Vikarr liði, ok urðu þeir saman tólf. Þeir voru allir

gathered Vikar force and became they together twelve They were all

kappar ok hólmgöngumenn; svá segir Starkaðr:

champions and holm-goers so says Starkad

“Þá safnaði

Then gathered

Sörkvi ok Gretti

Sorkvir and Grettir

Haralds arfþegi,

of-Harald (the)-heir

Hildigrími,

Hildigrim

Erp ok Úlfi,

Erp and Ulf

Áni ok Skúmu,

Ani and Skuma

Hróa ok Hrotta

Hroi and Hrotti

Herbrands syni,

of-Herbrand sons

Styr ok Steinþóri

Styr and Steinthor

frá Staði norðan;

from Stad from-the-north

þar var hinn gamli

there was the old

Gunnólfr blesi;

Gunnolf Blaze

þá voru vér

then were we

þrettán saman,

thirteen together

fær varlega

(one)-gets scarcely

fríðri drengi”.

finer lads

Síðan fór Vikarr með lið sitt á fund Herþjófs konungs.

Then went Vikar with force his to (the)-meeting of-Herthjof king

Enn er hann spurði ófrið þeirra, þá lét hann lið sitt

But when he learned-of (the)-unpeace their then had he force his

til búast. Herþjófr konungr átti mikinn húsabæ, ok var þar
for(-it) prepare Herthjof king had a-great house-farm and was there
 gott vígi, svá at þat var nálega kastali eða borg; þar var
good stronghold so that it was nearly a-castle or fort there was
 fyrir sjau tigr vígra manna, ok ótalit allr verkalýðr og
before(-them) seven tens of-fighting men and uncounted all workfolk and
 þjónustumenn. Enn þegar er víkingar kómu at, gerðu þeir svá
serving-men But as-soon as (the)-vikings came up made they so
 harða atgöngu, at þeir hristu grindr ok hurðir, ok hjuggu á
hard an-onset that they shook gates and doors and bewed at
 gættin, svá at frá gengu lokur ok slagbrandar, er innan vóru
the-doorposts so that from went bolts and bars which inside were
 fyrir hliðunum, enn konungsmenn hrukku frá, og náðu víkingar
before the-gates but king's-men shrank away and got (the)-vikings
 inngöngu; tókst þar þá bardagi mikill; svá segir Starkaðr:
entry arose there then a-battle great so says Starkad

“Svá kómu vér

So came we

til konungs garða,

to (the)-king's yards

hristum grindr,

shook-we gates

hjuggum gætti;

bewed-we doorposts

brutum borglokur,

broke-we fort-bolts

brugðum sverðum,

drew-we swords

þar er sjau tígir

there where seven tens

seggja stóðu

of-men stood

kostum góðir

in-qualities good

fyrir konungi;

before (the)-king

þó var um aukið

yet was — added

öllum þrælum,

with-all thralls

verkalýð

workfolk

ok vatndrógum”.

and water-carriers

Herþjófr konungr varðist lengi með liði sínu, því at

Herthjof king defended-himself long with force his because that

hann hafði marga frækna menn, enn með því at Vikarr

he had many bold men but with that that Vikar

hafði valit lið með sér ok ágæta kapp, þá varð rýrt

had chosen force with himself and excellent champions then became thinned

fyrir þeim lið Herþjófs konungs. Vikarr var jafnan

before them (the)-force of-Herthjof king Vikar was always

framast sinna manna; svá segir Starkaðr:

foremost of-his men so says Starkad

“Var Vikari

Was for-Vikar

vant að fylgja

hard to follow

því at fremstr og fyrstr

because that foremost and first

í flokki stóð;

in (the)-troop (he)-stood

hjuggum hjálma

bewed-we helmets

með höfuðgnípum,

with head-peaks

brynjur sneiddum

mail-coats sliced-we

ok brutum hjálma”.

and broke-we helmets

Starkaðr sótti hart fram með Vikari á hendr Herþjófi

Starkad attacked hard forward with Vikar on hands of-Herthjof

konungi, ok þeir veittu honum bana. Allir kappar Vikars

king and they gave him death All champions of-Vikar

sóttu hart fram; fellu þar margir menn, enn sumir voru
attacked hard forward fell there many men but some were
 særðir; svá segir Starkaðr:

wounded so says Starkad

“Var Vikari

Was for-Vikar

vegs um auðit,

of-honor — granted

enn Herþjófi

but for-Herthjof

herför goldin,

(the)-raid repaid

særðum seggi,

wounded-we men

enn suma drápum,

but some killed-we

stöðkat ek fjarri,

stood-I-not I far

þá er fell konungr”.

then when fell (the)-king

Þar fekk Vikarr sigr, enn Herþjófr konungr fell, svá sem áðr

There got Vikar victory but Herthjof king fell so as before

er sagt, ok þrír tígir manna með honum, enn margir sárir

is told and three tens of-men with him but many wounded

til ólífis, enn engir fellu af Vikars mönnum. Eftir þat tók

to death but none fell of Vikar's men After that took

Vikarr skip þau öll, er Herþjófr konungr hafði átt, ok alt

Vikar ships those all which Herthjof king had had and all

lið þat er hann fekk; fór síðan austr með landi með alt

force that which he got went then east along land with all

lið, þat er honum vill fylgja. Hann kom á Agðir; kómu til
force that which him will follow He came to Agdir came to
 hans þeir, er verit höfðu vinir föður hans; varð hann þá
him those who been had friends of-father his became he then
 brátt fjölmennr; var hann þá til konungs tekinn yfir Agðir
soon with-many-men was he then to king taken over Agdir
 allar ok Jaðar, ok hann lagði undir sik Hørðaland og
all and Jadar and he laid under himself Hordaland and
 Harðangr, ok alt ríki þat, er Herþjófr konungr hafði átt.
Hardanger and all realm that which Herthjof king had had
 Vikarr konungr gerðist brátt ríkr ok hinn mesti hermaðr.
Vikar king became soon powerful and the greatest warrior
 Hann var hvert sumar í hernaði. Vikarr konungr fór með
He was every summer in raiding Vikar king went with
 her sinn í Vík austr, ok gekk á land austan fjarðar, ok
army his into Vik east and went onto land east-of (the)-fjord and
 herjaði upp á Gautland, og vann þar mikit hervirki. Enn
harried up into Gautland and did there great havoc But
 er hann kom upp í Væni, þá kom þar í móti honum
when he came up into Vaeni then came there in against him
 konungr sá, er Sísarr hét; hann var austan ór
king that-one who Sisar was-called he was from-the-east from
 Kænugarði; hann var kappi mikill ok hafði lið mikit. Þeir
Kaenugard he was a-champion great and had force great They
 Vikarr konungr ok Sísarr áttu þar bardaga harðan, ok gekk
Vikar king and Sisar had there a-battle hard and went
 Sísarr hart fram ok drap mart manna af liði Vikars
Sisar bard forward and killed many men of (the)-force of-Vikar
 konungs. Þar var Starkaðr þá með Vikari konungi; hann
king There was Starkad then with Vikar king he
 gekk fram í mót Sisar, ok áttust þeir lengi við vápnaskifti,
went forward in against Sisar and had they long with weapon-exchange

ok þurfti hvórgi öðrum at fría stórra höggva. Sísarr
and needed neither to-(the)-other to upbraid great blows Sísar
 hjó af Starkaði skjöld hans, ok veitti honum tvau sár í
hewed off Starkad shield his and gave him two wounds in
 höfði mikil með sverði, ok í sundr viðbeinit; Starkaðr fekk
(the)-head great with a-sword and in asunder the-collarbone Starkad got
 ok sár fyrir ofan mjöðmina á síðunni. Svá segir Starkaðr:
also a-wound for above the-hip on the-side So says Starkad

“Vart þú eigi

Wast thou not

með Vikari

with Vikar

austr í Væni

east in Væni

árdag snemma,

at-daybreak early

þá er sóttu vér

then when attacked we

Sísar á velli,

Sísar on (the)-field

þat var þrekvirki

that was a-feat

þokks megnara.

of-favor greater

Mik lét sverði hann

Me let with-sword he

sáru höggvinn

sorely heun

skarpeggjuðu

sharp-edged

skjöld í gegnum,

shield in through

hjálma af höfði,

helmet off (the)-head

enn haus skorað

but (the)-skull cut

ok kinnkjálka

and (the)-jawbone

klofinn í jaxla;

split into (the)-molars

enn hit vinstra

but the left

viðbein látit".

collarbone lost

Starkaðr fekk ok holsár á annarri síðunni af atgeiri

Starkad got also a-deep-wound on (the)-other side from halberd

þeim, er Sísarr vó með. Svá segir Starkaðr:

that which Sisar fought with So says Starkad

“Ok á síðu

And on (the)-side

sverði beitti

with-sword struck

mér öflugr

me (the)-mighty-one

fyrir mjöðm ofan,

for hip above

enn í aðra

but in (the)-other

atgeir lagði

a-halberd thrust

köldum broddi,

with-cold point

svát á kafi stóð;

so-that in deep (it)-stood

þau sér þú merki

those seest thou marks

á mér gróin”.

on me healed

Starkaðr hjó Sísar með sverði, ok sneið svá um þvera síðu

Starkad hewed Sisar with a-sword and sliced so across athwart (the)-side

honum, ok veitti honum mikit sár á fæti fyrir neðan

him and gave him great wound on (the)-leg for below

kné, ok at lyktum hjó hann af honum annan fótinn
(the)-knee and at last bewed he off him (the)-other leg
 í ökla ok þá fell Sísar konungr. Svá segir Starkaðr:
at (the)-ankle and then fell Sísar king So says Starkad

“Sneidda ek honum

Sliced I for-him

síðu aðra

side other

bitrum brandi

with-biting brand

um búk þveran;

across (the)-trunk athwart

svá ek af heiftum

so I from bates

hjörvi beittak,

with-sword bit-I

at alls megins

that of-all might

áðr kostaðik”.

before tried-I

Í bardaga þeim varð mannfall mikit, ok fekk Vikarr konungr

In battle that became slaughter great and got Vikar king

sigr, enn Kænir lögðu á flóttu, þeir er eftir lifðu. Eftir

victory but (the)-Kænir laid to flight those who still lived After

sigr þennan fór Vikarr konungr heim í ríki sitt.

victory this went Vikar king home to realm his

Vikarr kills King Geirþjófr after seventeen days of battle and wins the Uplands and Thelamark. His sons are Haraldr and the wise but miserly Neri. Friðþjófr of Thelamark demands tribute; Vikarr refuses and, with King Óláfr the Keen-Eyed of Sweden, defeats him. Friðþjófr gives up his lands. Haraldr becomes king over Thelamark and Neri earl in the Uplands, and Neri befriends King Gautrekr.

Vikarr konungr spyrr, at Geirþjófr konungr hafði liðsafnað

Vikar king learns that Geirþjof king had a-gathering-of-force

mikinn á Upplöndum, ok ætlaði með þann her at Vikari

great in (the)-Uplands and intended with that army at Vikar

konungi, ok hefna Herþjófs konungs bróður síns. Þá

king and avenge Herþjof king brother his Then

bauð Vikarr konungr út almenningi af ríki sínu, fór

summoned Vikar king out (the)-levy from realm his went

með þat lið til Upplanda á mót Geirþjófi konungi. Þeir

with that force to (the)-Uplands in against Geirþjof king They

áttu mikla orrostu, ok börðust sautján daga samfast; ok þá

had great battle and fought seventeen days continuously and then

féll Geirþjófr konungr, enn Vikarr konungr hafði sigr. Þá

fell Geirþjof king but Vikar king had victory Then

vann Vikarr konungr undir sik Upplönd ok Þelamörk,

won Vikar king under himself (the)-Uplands and Thelamark

því at Friðþjófr Þelamerkr konungr var eigi heima í ríki

because that Friðþjof Thelamark's king was not home in realm

sínu. Þess getr Starkaðr, at sú var hin þriðja orrosta
his Of-that mentions Starkad that that was the third battle
 Vikars konungs, er hann hafði unnit á Upplöndum:
of-Vikar king which he had won in (the)-Uplands

“Lét þreksamr
Had (the)-strong-one
 þriðja sinni
a-third time
 Hildar leik
of-Hild play
 háðan verða,
waged become
 áðr Upplönd
before (the)-Uplands
 unnin yrði
won were
 ok Geirþjófr
and Geirþjof
 um gefinn helju”.
 — *given to-Hel*

Síðan setti Vikarr menn yfir þat ríki, er hann hafði unnit á
Then set Vikar men over that realm which he had won in
 Upplöndum, enn hann fór heim á Agðir, ok gerðist bæði ríkr
(the)-Uplands but he went home to Agdir and became both powerful
 ok fjölmennr. Hann fekk sér konu ok átti við henni tvó sonu;
and with-many-men He got himself a-wife and had with her two sons
 hét Haraldr hinn ellri, enn hinn yngri hét Neri. Hann
was-called Harald the elder but the younger was-called Neri He
 var manna vitrastr, ok varð þat alt at ráði, er hann lagði til,
was of-men wisest and became that all to counsel which he laid to(-it)

enn svá var hann sínkr, at hann mátti öngan hlut svá gefa,
but so was he stingy that he could no thing so give
 at honum væri eigi þegar eftirsjár at. Svá segir Starkaðr:
that to-him were not at-once regret about(-it) So says Starkad

“Átti sér

Had for-himself

erfivörðu

heir-wardens

tírsamr tvó

glorious two

tiggi alna;

(the)-king born

hét hans son

was-called his son

Haraldr enn ellri;

Harald the elder

setti hann þann

set be that-one

at Þelamörku.

at Thelamark

Var síngjarn

Was greedy

sagðr af gulli

said of gold

Neri jarl,

Neri earl

nýtr í ráðum,

able in counsels

Vikars sonr,

of-Vikar son

vanr í sóknum;

wont in onslaughts

sá réð einn

that-one ruled alone

Upplendingum”.

Uplanders

Neri jarl var hermaðr mikill, enn svá sínkr, at til hans hefir

Neri earl was a-warrior great but so stingy that to him has

jafnat verit öllum þeim, er sínkastir hafa verit ok sízt hafa

compared been all those who stingiest have been and least have

öðrum veitt. Enn er Friðþjófr frétti fall bræðra sinna, fór

to-others given But when Frithiof heard (the)-fall of-brothers his went

hann til Upplanda, ok tók þat ríki undir sik, er Vikarr

he to (the)-Uplands and took that realm under himself which Vikar

hafði tyrr unnit. Þá sendi hann Vikari orð, at hann skyldi

had before won Then sent he to-Vikar word that he should

skatt gjalda af sínu ríki eða þola her hans. Svá segir Starkaðr:

tribute pay from his realm or suffer army his So says Starkad

“Réð Friðþjófr

Undertook Frithiof

fyrst að senda

first to send

heiftar boð

of-hatred word

hoskum jöfri,

to-wise prince

hvórt Vikarr konungr

whether Vikar king

vildi gjalda

would pay

hilmi skatt,

to-(the)-ruler tribute

eða her þola".

or an-army suffer

Er þessi orðsending kom Vikari, þá stefndi hann þing, ok átti

When this message came to-Vikar then summoned he a-thing and had

hann tal við ráðuneyti sitt, at svara þessu vandmæli. Þeir báru

he talk with council his to answer this hard-matter They bore

saman ráð sín ok réðu lengi um. Svá segir Starkaðr:

together counsels their and deliberated long about(-it) So says Starkad

“Réðum um lengi,

Deliberated-we about(-it) long

urðum vit ekki dælir,

were we-two not easy

þat kaus herr,

that chose (the)-host

at konungr skyldi

that (the)-king should

ríkr með her

mighty with (the)-army

rómu knýja".

battle press

Þau orð vóru send Friðþjófi konungi, at Vikarr konungr
Those words were sent to-Fritbiof king that Vikar king
 skyldi verja land sitt. Fór þá Friðþjófr konungr með her
would defend land his Went then Fritbiof king with army
 sinn, ok ætlaði at herja á Vikarr konung. Óláfr hinn skygni
his and intended to harry on Vikar king Olaf the Keen-Eyed
 hét konungr í Svíþjóð, þar sem heitir Nerríki. Hann
was-called a-king in Sweden there where is-called Nerriki He
 var ríkr og hermaðr mikill, ok bauð út almenning af
was powerful and a-warrior great and summoned out (the)-levy from
 sínu ríki, ok fór til liðveizlu við Vikarr konung. Þeir höfðu
his realm and went for help to Vikar king They had
 mikit lið ok fara með her þann í móti Friðþjófi konungi,
great force and go with army that in against Fritbiof king
 ok svínfylktu liði sínu til bardaga. Svá segir Starkaðr:
and swine-arrayed force their for battle So says Starkad

“Réð Óláfr

Ruled Olaf

austr, hinn skygni,

east the Keen-Eyed

sældar gramr,

of-bliss prince

fyr Svíaríki;

over (the)-Swedes'-realm

hann bauð út

he summoned out

almenningi;

(the)-levy

mikill var hans

great was his

helmingr talinn".

half reckoned

Þar tókst harðr bardagi, ok gengu menn Vikars konungs vel

There arose a-hard battle and went (the)-men of-Vikar king well

fram, því at þar voru margir kappar í liði með þeim.

forward because that there were many champions in (the)-force with them

Þar var hinn fyrsti kappi Starkaðr Stórvirksson, Úlfr og

There was the first champion Starkad Stórvirksson Ulf and

Erpr, ok margir aðrir góðir drengir ok miklir kappar. Vikarr

Erp and many other good lads and great champions Vikar

konungr gekk hart fram. Starkaðr var brynjulauss, ok gekk

king went hard forward Starkad was mailless and went

í gegnum fylkingar ok hjó tveim höndum, sem hann segir:

in through (the)-ranks and hewed with-two hands as he says

"Gengum fram

Went-we forward

í glam vápna

into (the)-clash of-weapons

konungs menn

(the)-king's men

kappi gnægðir;

with-zeal abounding

þar var Úlfr

there was Ulf

og Erpr litinn;

and Erp seen

hjó ek brynjulauss

bewed I mailless

báðum höndum”.

with-both hands

Ok er Vikarr konungr sótti hart fram með kappu sína á

And when Vikar king attacked hard forward with champions his on

hendr Friðþjófi konungi, þá helt við los á fylking hans.

hands of-Fritbiof king then (it)-held near breaking on rank his

Þá beiddi hann friðar Vikarr konung. Svá segir Starkaðr:

Then asked he for-peace Vikar king So says Starkad

“Réð Friðþjófr

Undertook Fritbiof

friðar að biðja,

for-peace to ask

því at Vikarr

because that Vikar

vægði ekki,

yielded not

ok Starkaðr

and Starkad

Stórvirks son

of-Storvirk son

almátt fram

all-might forward

allan lagði”.

all laid

Þar var enn mesti bardagi og hinn snarpasti, ok fell mikill

There was the greatest battle and the sharpest and fell great

hluti liðs Friðþjófs konungs, enn er hann beiddi friðar,

part of-(the)-force of-Fritbiof king but when he asked for-peace

stöðvaði Vikarr konungur her sinn; gekk þá Friðþjófr konungur

stopped Vikar king army his went then Fritbiof king

til sætta við Vikar konung. Skyldi þá Óláfr konungur semja

to settlement with Vikar king Should then Olaf king make

sáttmál milli þeirra, ok var sú sætt, at Friðþjófr

(the)-settlement-terms between them and was that settlement that Fritbiof

konungur gaf upp ríki sitt allt á Upplöndum ok Þelamörk, enn

king gave up realm his all in (the)-Uplands and Thelamark but

hann fór ór landi. Setti Vikarr konungur yfir þessi ríki

he went out-of (the)-land Set Vikar king over these realms

sonu sína; gaf hann Haraldi konungs nafn yfir Þelamörk, enn

sons his gave he Harald king's name over Thelamark but

Nera jarls nafn ok ríki á Upplöndum. Hann vingaðist við

Neri earl's name and realm in (the)-Uplands He befriended-himself with

Gautrek konung á Gautlandi, ok þat segir í sumum bókum,

Gautrek king in Gautland and that says in some books

at Neri heldi ok nokkut ríki af Gautreki konungi, þann hluta

that Neri held also some realm from Gautrek king that part

Gautlands, er honum var nálægstr, ok væri hann ok jarl
of-Gautland which to-him was nearest and were he also (the)-earl
 Gautreks konungs, ok í ráðum með honum, þegar þess þyrfti
of-Gautreks king and in counsels with him when of-that (it)-needed
 við. Eftir þetta fór Víkarr heim í ríki sitt, ok varð frægr mjök
for-(it) After this went Vikar home to realm his and became famous much
 af sigri þeim, ok skildu þeir Óláfr konungr með vináttu, og
from victory that and parted they Olaf king with friendship and
 heldu þat jafnan síðan; fór hann heim austr í Svíaríki.
held that always since went he home east into (the)-Swedes'-realm

VI • RENNIR'S OX

The farmer Rennir, a former viking and friend of Víkarr, lives on Renney with his son Refr, a lazy giant of a boy who lies in the fire-hall chewing bark and is the laughingstock of his kin. Rennir's greatest treasure is a splendid ox, its horns carved and inlaid with gold and silver, with a chain between them hung with three gold rings, and he never leaves it unguarded.

Rennir hét maðr, ok var bóndi einn ríkr; hann hafði
Rennir was-called a-man and was a-farmer one powerful he had
 atsetr í ey þeirri, er síðan er Rennisey kölluð. Sú
a-residence in (the)-island that which since is Renney called That
 ey liggir fyrir Noregi norðr undan Jaðri. Hann hafði verit
island lies off Norway north off Jadar He had been
 víkingr mikill áðr hann settist í búnað. Konu átti hann
a-viking great before he settled into farming A-wife had he
 sér ok einn son barna; sá hét Refr. Þá er
for-himself and one son of-children that-one was-called Ref Then when
 hann var ungr, lagðist hann í eldaskála, ok beit hrís ok
he was young lay he in (the)-fire-hall and bit twigs and

börk af trjám; hann var furðulega mikill vexti; ekki færði
bark off trees he was wondrously great in-growth not cleared
 hann saur af sér, ok til einkis rétti hann sínar hendr, svá
he dirt off himself and to nothing stretched he his hands so
 at öðrum væri til gagns. Faðir hans var fjárorkumaðr mikill,
that to-others were for use Father his was a-money-maker great
 ok líkaði honum illa óþrifnaðr sonar síns. Refr varð frægr
and pleased to-him ill (the)-slovenliness of-son his Ref became famous
 mjök at engum snotrleik né frama, heldr at því, at hann
much for no cleverness nor distinction rather for that that he
 gerði sik at athlægi annarra sinna hraustra frænda, ok
made himself to a-laughingstock of-other his brave kinsmen and
 þótti föður hans hann ólíklegr til nokkurs frama, sem
seemed to-father his he unlikely to any distinction as
 öðrum ungum mönnum var þá títt. Rennir bóndi átti einn
to-other young men was then usual Rennir farmer had one
 þann grip, sem hann hafði meiri mætur á enn öðrum
that treasure which he had greater liking for than for-other
 sínum fjárlutum; þat var einn uxi; hann var bæði mikill
his possessions that was one ox it was both big
 ok skrautlegr fyrir horna sakir; ristin vóru horn á honum
and splendid for horns' sake carved were (the)-borns on it
 ok rent gulli í stiklana, og svá af silfri; var festr meðal
and run-with gold in the-grooves and so of silver was a-chain between
 horna (á) uxanum, ok þar á þrír gullhringar. Þessi uxi bar
(the)-borns on the-ox and there on three gold-rings This ox bore
 langt af öðrum uxum, sem í landinu vóru, sakir vaxtar
far off other oxen which in the-land were for-the-sake of-size
 ok alls kostar umbúðar; var Rennir bóndi svá vandlátr um
and all manner of-adornment was Rennir farmer so particular about

hann, at hann skyldi aldri geymslulauss vera. Rennir var
 it that it should never unguarded be Rennir was
 jafnan í bardögum með Vikari konungi, ok var þeim vingott.
 always in battles with Vikar king and was to-them friendly

VII • THE SACRIFICE OF VÍKARR

Starkaðr serves Víkarr fifteen years. Held by a head-wind, the fleet casts lots, and Óðinn's lot for a man to hang falls on Víkarr. Hrosshárs-Grani takes Starkaðr to a night assembly that greets Grani as Óðinn; there Óðinn and Þórr shape Starkaðr's fate in turn, and Grani asks him to send him Víkarr. Starkaðr stages a mock hanging with calf-guts and a reed, but the reed becomes a spear and the guts a withy, and Víkarr dies. Hated, Starkaðr goes to the kings at Uppsala and makes the Víkarsbálkr.

Víkarr konungr gerðist hermaðr mikill, ok hafði marga kapp
 Vikar king became a-warrior great and had many champions
 með sér, þá er ágætir voru, enn Starkaðr var mest metinn
 with himself those who excellent were but Starkad was most valued
 af öllum þeim ok kærastr konungi, þar hann var öndugismaðr
 of all them and dearest to-(the)-king there he was high-seat-man
 hans og ráðgjafi ok landvarnarmaðr. Hann þá margar gjafir
 his and counselor and land-defender He received many gifts
 af konungi; Víkarr konungr gaf honum gullhring þann, er
 from (the)-king Vikar king gave him gold-ring that which
 stóð þrjár merkr, enn Starkaðr gaf honum eyna Þrumu,
 weighed three marks but Starkad gave him the-island Thruma

þá er Haraldr konungr hafði gefit Stórvirki föður hans.

that which Harald king had given Stórvirk father his

Hann var fimtán sumur með Vikari konungi, sem hann segir:

He was fifteen summers with Vikar king as he says

“Mér gaf Vikarr

Me gave Vikar

valamálm,

foreign-metal

hring enn rauða

ring the red

er ek á hendi ber,

which I on hand bear

mér þrímerking,

me three-mark-weight

enn ek Þrumu honum,

but I Þruma him

fylgda ek fylki

followed I (the)-king

fimtán sumur”.

fifteen summers

Vikarr konungr sigldi af Ögðum norðr á Hörðaland, ok

Vikar king sailed from Agðir north to Hordaland and

hafði lið mikit. Hann lá í hólum nokkurum lengi ok

had force great He lay in islets some long and

fekk andviðri mikit. Þeir feldu spán til byrjar, ok fell

got head-wind great They filled chips for a-fair-wind and fell

svá, at Óðinn vildi þiggja mann at hlutfalli at hanga ór

so that Odin wished to-receive a-man by lot to hang from

herinum. Þá var skift liðinu til hlutfalla, ok kom upp

the-bost Then was divided the-bost into lots and came up

hlutr Vikars konungs. Við þat urðu allir hljóðir, ok var
(the)-lot of-Vikar king At that became all silent and was
 ætlat um daginn eftir, at ráðsmenn skyldu eiga stefnu
intended during the-day after that counselors should have a-meeting
 um þetta vandmæli. Um nóttina nær miðri nótt vakti
about this hard-matter In the-night near middle night woke
 Hrosshárs-Grani Starkað fóstura sinn, ok bað hann fara með
Horsehair-Grani Starkad foster-son his and bade him go with
 sér. Þeir taka bát einn lítinn, ok reru til eyjar einnar
himself They take boat one small and rowed to an-island one
 inn frá hólminum. Þeir gengu upp til skógar, ok fundu
in from the-islet They went up into (the)-wood and found
 þar rjóðr eitt í skóginum; í rjóðrinu var fjölmenni mikit
there clearing one in the-wood in the-clearing was a-crowd great
 ok var þar þing sett. Þar sátu ellifu menn á stólum, enn
and was there a-thing set There sat eleven men on chairs but
 hinn tólfthi var auðr. Þeir gengu fram á þingit, ok settist
the twelfth was empty They went forward onto the-thing and sat
 Hrosshárs-Grani á stólinn hinn tólfta. Þeir heilsuðu allir
Horsehair-Grani on the-chair the twelfth They greeted all
 Óðni. Hann mælti at dómendr skyldi þá dæma örlög
Odin He spoke that (the)-judges should then judge (the)-fates
 Starkaðs. Þá tók Þórr til orða ok mælti: “Álfhildr móðir
of-Starkad Then took Thor to words and spoke Alfbild (the)-mother
 föður Starkaðs, kaus föður at syni sínum hundvísan
of-(the)-father of-Starkad chose (as)-father for son her a-very-wise
 jötunn, heldr enn Ásaþór, ok skapa ek þat Starkaði, at
giant rather than Asa-Thor and shape I that for-Starkad that
 hann skal hvórki eiga son né dóttur, ok enda svá ætt sína”.
he shall neither have son nor daughter and end so kin his
 Óðinn svaraði: “Þat skapa ek honum, at hann skal lifa
Odin answered That shape I for-him that he shall live

mannsaldra þrjá". Þórr mælti: "Hann skal vinna níðingsverk
generations-of-men three Thor spoke He shall do a-nitbing's-deed
 á hverjum mannsaldri". Óðinn svaraði: "Þat skapa ek honum
in each generation Odin answered That shape I for-him
 at hann skal eiga en beztu vápn ok váðir". Þórr mælti:
that he shall have the best weapons and clothes Thor spoke
 "Þat skapa ek honum, at hann skal hvórki eiga land né
That shape I for-him that he shall neither have land nor
 láð". Óðinn mælti: "Ek gef honum þat, at hann skal eiga
ground Odin spoke I give him that that he shall have
 of lausafjár". Þórr mælti: "Þat legg ek á hann, at hann
plenty of-movable-wealth Thor spoke That lay I on him that he
 skal aldri þykjast nóg eiga". Óðinn svaraði: "Ek gef honum
shall never think-himself enough to-have Odin answered I give him
 sigr ok snild at hverju vígi". Þórr svaraði: "Þat legg ek á
victory and prowess at every fight Thor answered That lay I on
 hann, at hann fái í hverju vígi meiðslasár". Óðinn mælti:
him that he get in every fight a-maiming-wound Odin spoke
 "Ek gef honum skáldskap, at hann skal eigi seinna yrkja
I give him poetry that he shall not slower compose
 enn mæla". Þórr mælti: "Hann skal ekki muna eftir, þat
than speak Thor spoke He shall not remember after that
 er hann yrkir". Óðinn mælti: "Þat skapa ek honum, at
which he composes Odin spoke That shape I for-him that
 hann skal þykja hæstr enum göfugustum mönnum ok hinum
he shall seem highest to-the noblest men and the
 beztum. Þórr mælti: "Leiðr skal hann alþýðu allri". Þá
best Thor spoke Loathed shall be to-common-folk all Then
 dæmdu dómendr alt þetta á hendr Starkaði, er þeir höfðu
judged (the)-judges all this on hands of-Starkad which they had
 um mælt ok sleit svá þinginu. Fóru þeir Hrosshárs-Grani
about spoken and broke so the-thing Went they Horsehair-Grani

og Starkaðr til báts síns. Þá mælti Hrosshárs-Grani til
and Starkad to boat their Then spoke Horsehair-Grani to
 Starkaðs: “Vel muntu nú launa mér, fóstri, liðsemd þá er
Starkad Well wilt-thou now repay me foster-son help that which
 ek veitta þér”. “Vel”, segir Starkaðr. “Þá skaltu nú senda
I gave thee Well says Starkad Then shalt-thou now send
 mér Vikar konung enn ek mun ráðin til leggja”. Starkaðr
me Vikar king but I will the-plans for lay Starkad
 játar þessu. Þá fékk Hrosshárs-Grani geir í hönd honum,
agrees to-this Then gave Horsehair-Grani a-spear into hand his
 ok segir at þat mundi sýnast reysproti. Þá fóru þeir út
and says that it would seem a-reed-stalk Then went they out
 til liðsins, ok var þá komit at degi. Um morguninn eftir
to the-host and was then come to day In the-morning after
 gengu ráðgjafar konungs á stefnu til umráða; kom þat
went (the)-counselors of-(the)-king to (the)-meeting for deliberations came it
 ásamt með þeim, at þeir skyldu gera nokkura minning
together with them that they should make some remembrance
 blótsins, ok segir Starkaðr upp ráðagerðina. Þar stóð fura
of-the-sacrifice and tells Starkad up the-plan There stood a-fir
 ein hjá þeim, ok stofn einn hár nær furunni; neðarlega
one by them and stump one high near the-fir low-down
 af furunni stóð einn kvistr mjór, ok tók í limit
from the-fir stood one twig slender and reached into the-branches
 upp. Þá bjuggu þjónustusveinar mat manna, ok var kálfr
up Then prepared serving-lads (the)-food of-men and was a-calf
 einn skorinn ok krufðr. Starkaðr lét taka kálfsparmana;
one cut-up and gutted Starkad had take the-calf-guts
 síðan steig Starkaðr upp á stofninn, ok sveigði ofan þann
then stepped Starkad up onto the-stump and bent down that
 enn mjóva kvistinn, ok knýtti þar um kálfsþörmunum. Þá
the slender twig and tied there about with-the-calf-guts Then

mælti Starkaðr til konungs: “Nú er þér búinn hér gálgi,
spoke Starkad to (the)-king Now is to-thee ready here a-gallows
 konungr, ok mun sýnast eigi allmannhættir. Nú gaktu hingat
king and will seem not very-man-dangerous Now go hither
 ok mun ek leggja snöru á háls þér”. Konungr mælti:
and will I lay a-noose on (the)-neck thy (The)-king spoke
 “Sé þessi umbúð ekki meir hættleg, enn mér sýnist, þá
Be this contrivance not more dangerous than to-me seems then
 vænti ek, at mik skaði þetta ekki, enn ef öðruvís er, þá
expect I that me harm this not but if otherwise is then
 mun auðna ráða, hvat at gerist”. Síðan steig hann upp á
will fortune rule what that happens Then stepped he up onto
 stofninn, ok lagði Starkaðr virgilinn um háls honum, ok
the-stump and laid Starkad the-withy about neck his and
 steig síðan ofan af stofninum. Þá stakk Starkaðr sprotanum
stepped then down off the-stump Then stabbed Starkad with-the-stalk
 á konungi ok mælti: “Nú gef ek þik Óðni”. Þá lét Starkaðr
at (the)-king and spoke Now give I thee to-Odin Then let Starkad
 lausan furukvistinn. Reyrsprotinn varð at geir, ok stóð í
loose the-fir-twist The-reed-stalk became to a-spear and stood in
 gegn um konunginn. Stofninn fell undan fótum honum,
against through the-king The-stump fell from-under feet his
 enn kálfsþarmarnir urðu að viðum sterkri, enn kvistrinn reis
but the-calf-guts became to withy strong but the-twist rose
 upp, og hóf upp konunginn við limar, ok dó hann þar.
up and lifted up the-king to (the)-branches and died he there
 Nú heita þar síðan Vikarshólmar. Af þessu verki varð
Now are-called there since Vikar's-Islets From this deed became
 Starkaðr mjök óþokkaðr af alþýðu, ok af þessu verki
Starkad much disliked by common-folk and from this deed
 varð hann fyrst landflótti af Hörðalandi. Eftir þat strauk
became he first a-land-fugitive from Hordaland After that stole

hann á braut ór Noregi, ok austr í Svíaveldi, ok var
he off away from Norway and east into (the)-Swedes'-realm and was
 þar lengi með Uppsala konungum Eireki ok Álreki, sonum
there long with Uppsala kings Eirek and Alrek sons
 Agna Skjálfrbónda, ok var í herförum með þeim. Ok er
of-Agni Skjalf's-busband and was in war-journeys with them And when
 Álrekr spurði Starkað, hvat hann kunni tíðinda at segja frá
Alrek asked Starkad what he could of-tidings to tell of
 frændum sínum eða sjálfum sér, þá orti Starkaðr kvæði
kinsmen his or self himself then composed Starkad poem
 þat, er heitir Vikarsbálkr; þar segir svá frá drápi Vikars
that which is-called Vikarsbalkr there tells so of (the)-killing of-Vikar
 konungs:
king

“Fylgda ek fylki,
Followed I (the)-king
 þeim er framast vissak,
him whom foremost knew-I
 þá unda ek bezt
then was-content I best
 ævi minni,
in-life my
 áðr fóru vér,
before fared we
 enn því flögð ullu,
but that ogresses caused
 hinnsta sinni
(the)-last time
 til Hörðalands.
to Hordaland

Þess eyrindis,

On-that errand

at mér Þórr um skóp

that for-me Thor — shaped

níðings nafn,

of-a-nitbing name

nauð margskonar;

need of-many-kinds

hlaut ek óhróðigr

bad-to I unpraised

ilt at vinna.

ill to do

Skylda ek Vikar

Should I Vikar

í viði hávum

in a-tree high

Geirþjófsbana

Geirþjof's-Bane

goðum um signa;

to-(the)-gods — hallow

lagða ek geiri

thrust I with-spear

gram til hjarta,

(the)-prince to (the)-heart

þat er mér harmast

that is to-me most-grievous

handaverka.

of-handiworks

Þaðan vappaði ek

Thence wandered I

villar brautir,

wild ways

Hörðum leiðr

to-Hords loathed

með huga illan;

with mind ill

hringa vanr

of-rings lacking

ok hróðr kveða,

and praise to-recite

drottinlaus,

lordless

dapr alls hugar.

sad of-all mind

Nú sótta ek

Now sought I

til Svíþjóðar,

to Sweden

Ynglinga tvá

of-Ynglings two

til Uppsala;

to Uppsala

hér láta mik,

here let me

sem ek lengi man,

as I long will

þöglan þul

silent sage

þjóðans synir".

of-(the)-prince sons

Þat má finna á Starkaði, at honum þykir þetta eitthvört

That may find in Starkad that to-him seems this some

verk sitt verst ok óskaplegast orðit hafa, er hann drap

deed his worst and most-misshapen become to-have when he killed

Víkar konung, ok ekki höfum vér frásagnir heyrðar, at hann

Víkar king and not have we accounts heard that he

hafi ílendr orðit í Noregi síðan. Enn er Starkaðr var at

have settled become in Norway since But when Starkad was at

Uppsölum, þá voru þar tólf berserkir málamenn, ok voru

Uppsala then were there twelve berserks hired-men and were

mjök ágjarnir ok spottsamir við hann, ok voru óðastir at því

very greedy and mocking toward him and were maddest at that

bræðr tveir, Úlfr ok Ótrygg. Starkaðr var þögull, enn berserkir
brothers two Úlf and Otrygg Starkad was silent but (the)-berserks
 kölluðu hann endrborinn jötun ok níðing, svá sem hér segir;
called him reborn giant and nitbing so as here says

“Hér settu mik
Here set me
 sveina milli,
lads between
 heldr hæðinn
rather scornful
 ok hvitbránn,
and white-browed
 skelkja skatnar,
mock men
 ok skop draga
and jeers draw
 ofs óframir
over unbold
 at jöfurs greppi.
at (the)-prince's poet

Sjá þykjast þeir
See think-themselves they
 á sjálfum mér
on self me
 jötun kuml,
giant marks
 átta handa,
of-eight hands

er Hlórriði

which Hlorridi

fyrir hamar norðan

beyond (the)-crag north

Hergrímsbana

Hergrim's-Bane

höndum rændi

of-hands robbed

Hlæja rekkar,

Laugh men

er mik sjá,

who me see

ljótan skolt,

ugly snout

langa trjónu,

long muzzle

hangar tjálgur,

hanging branches

hár úlfgrátt,

hair wolf-gray

hrjúfan háls,

rough neck

húð jóttraðá".

bide scarred

Enn er Eirekr konungr ok Álrekr settust heima, þá fór

But when Eirek king and Alrek settled home then went

Starkaðr í hernað með skip þat, er Álrekr konungr hafði

Starkad into raiding with ship that which Alrek king had

gefit honum, ok hafði skipat með Norðmönnum ok þeim
given him and had manned with Northmen and those
 Svíunum; fór hann víða um lönd, ok framdi orrostur ok
Swedes went he widely through lands and waged battles and
 einvígi, ok hafði jafnan sigr, ok er hann ekki lengr við þessa
single-combats and had always victory and is he not longer with this
 sögu. Álrekr konungur varð skammlífr, enn þat varð með þeim
saga Alrek king became short-lived but that happened with that
 atburði, at Eirekr konungur bróðir hans sló hann í hel með
event that Eirek king brother his struck him to Hel with
 beizli, er þeir höfðu riðit at temja hesta sína. Eftir þat réð einn
a-bridle when they had ridden to tame horses their After that ruled alone
 Eirekr konungur Svíþjóðu lengi síðan, sem enn mun síðar sagt í
Eirek king Sweden long since as yet will later told in
 þessi sögu af samskiptum þeirra Hrólfs konungs Gautrekssonar.
this saga of (the)-dealings of-them Hrolf king Gautreksson

VIII · GAUTREKR'S GRIEF

Gautrekr, now a great king and warrior, marries Álfhildr, daughter of King Haraldr of Vinland; they have a daughter, Helga. He gives his friend Hrosskell fine horses. When Álfhildr dies, Gautrekr builds her a mound and sits on it every day, flying his hawk and neglecting his kingdom.

Nú ferr tveim fram sögunum; skal nú segja fyrst frá því,
Now goes two forward the-sagas shall now tell first of that
 er áðr var frá horfit, at Gautrekr konungur stýrir Gautlandi,
which before was from turned that Gautrek king governs Gautland
 ok gerðist mikill höfðingi, ok hinn mesti bardagamaðr. Þat
and became a-great chieftain and the greatest battle-man That
 þótti konunginum vanta mjök á sína ríkisstjórn, at hann
seemed to-the-king to-be-lacking much in his realm-rule that he

var maðr ókvæmtr, ok vildi leita sér ráðs. Haraldr
was a-man unmarried and would seek for-himself a-match Harald
 er konungr nefndr; hann réð fyrir Vin(d)landi. Hann var
is king named he ruled over Vindland He was
 vitr maðr, ok ekki mikill bardagamaðr; hann átti sér
a-wise man and not a-great battle-man he had for-himself
 drotning, ok eina dóttur væna ok vel siðuga, er Álfhildr
a-queen and one daughter fair and well mannered who Alfbild
 hét. Gautrekr konungr býr ferð sína til Vin(d)lands, ok
was-called Gautrek king prepares journey his to Vindland and
 biðr dóttur Haralds konungs. Því máli var vel svarat, ok
asks-for (the)-daughter of-Harald king That suit was well answered and
 svá margt, sem þeir töluðu hér um, varð sá endir á, at
so much as they talked here about became that end on(-it) that
 Gautrekr konungr skal fá meyna; flytr hann hana heim í
Gautrek king shall get the-maid brings he her home to
 Gautland, ok drekkur til hennar brúðlaup; ok er þau höfðu
Gautland and drinks to her (the)-wedding and when they had
 eigi lengi ásamt verit, fæðir Álfhildr dóttur eina fríða;
not long together been bears Alfbild a-daughter one fair
 þeirri var nafn gefit, ok heitir hún Helga. Hún var snemma
to-her was a-name given and is-called she Helga She was early
 bráðger; hún vóx upp með föður sínum, ok þótti hún hinn
quick-growing she grew up with father her and seemed she the
 bezti kostur þar í Gautlandi. Gautrekr konungr hafði margt
best match there in Gautland Gautrek king had many
 manna með sér, þeirra er mikilhæfir vóru. Hrosskell hét
men with himself of-those who of-great-worth were Hrosskel was-called
 maðr, hann var vinr Gautreks; hann var mikill víkingr;
a-man he was a-friend of-Gautrek he was a-great viking
 þá hann einn tíma heimboð með Gautreki konungi,
accepted he one time a-home-invitation with Gautrek king

ok at skilnaði gaf Gautrekr konungr honum sæmilegar gjafir;
and at parting gave Gautrek king him fitting gifts
 hann gaf Hrosskeli stóðhross góð, hest grán ok með
he gave Hrosskel stud-horses good a-stallion gray and with(-it)
 fjögur merhross; þau voru öll silkibleik ok hin vænustu.
four mares they were all silk-pale and the fairest
 Hrosskell þakkaði konungi gjafirnar, ok skildu þeir með
Hrosskel thanked (the)-king for-the-gifts and parted they with
 mikilli vináttu. Gautrekr konungr stýrir nú ríki sínu um
great friendship Gautrek king governs now realm his for
 mörg ár, ok sitr nú um kyrt, þar til at drotning kennir
many years and sits now about quiet there till that (the)-queen feels
 sóttar, ok eigi lyktar fyrr hennar sótt, enn drotning er
sickness and not ends sooner her sickness than (the)-queen is
 dauð út borin. Gautreki konungi þótti þetta hinn mesti
dead out borne To-Gautrek king seemed this the greatest
 harmr; konungr lætr verpa haug eftir drotningu; honum
grief (the)-king has raise a-mound after (the)-queen him
 fekk þetta svá mikils, at hann gáði ekki ríkisstjórnar. Hann
took this so much that he heeded not realm-rule He
 sat á haugi hvörn dag, ok beitti þaðan hauki sínum
sat on (the)-mound every day and flew thence hawk his
 ok gerði sér þar af skemtan ok dægrastytting.
and made for-himself there of amusement and pastime

Driven out by his father, Refr gives the ox to the stingy Earl Neri, who sends him to slip a whetstone into Gautrekr's hand at the mound when the king has nothing to throw at his hawk; Gautrekr gives him a gold ring. Neri sends him with the ring to King Ella of England, who gives him a laden ship and two gold-collared hounds. After another winter with Neri, Refr is sent with the hounds to King Hrólfr Kraki.

Nú er frá því að segja, að Neri jarl hafði ríkisstjórn á
Now is of that to tell that Neri earl had realm-rule in
 Upplöndum, sem fyrri var sagt, ok er hann frétti dráp
(the)-Uplands as before was told and when he heard (the)-killing
 Vikars konungs, feðr síns, hefir hann stefnu við Harald
of-Vikar king father his has he a-meeting with Harald
 konung bróður sinn; ok er þeir finnast, tala þeir um
king brother his and when they meet talk they about
 arfskifti sín í milli; kemr það ásamt með þeim, með
inheritance-division their in between comes it together with them with
 því at Haraldr var ellri þeirra bræðra, at hann skal taka
that that Harald was elder of-those brothers that he shall take
 ríki þau öll undir sik, er Vikarr konungr hafði fyrir
realms those all under himself which Vikar king had over
 ráðit, ok vera þar konungr yfir, enn Neri jarl skal hafa
ruled and be there king over(-them) but Neri earl shall have
 Upplönd, sem áðr, ok Þelamörk; þat ríki sem áðr hafði
(the)-Uplands as before and Thelamark that realm which before had
 stýrt Haraldr konungr, bróðir hans, ok skildust þeir bræðr
governed Harald king brother his and parted they brothers
 með góðu samþykki. Neri jarl var svá vitr, at eigi fekst
with good agreement Neri earl was so wise that not was-found
 hans maki, varð þat alt at ráði, er hann lagði til um,
his match became that all to counsel which he laid to(-it) about

hvat sem þat átti at vera. Aldri vildi hann gjafir þiggja,
what as it had to be Never would he gifts accept
 því at hann var svá sinkir, at hann tímdi öngu at
because that he was so stingy that he could-spare nothing to
 launa. Þess er nú getið við, er áðr var frá sagt, at
repay That is now mentioned with(-it) which before was of told that
 Rennir bóndi gekk einn dag um eldaskála; hann rataði um
Rennir farmer went one day around (the)-fire-hall he stumbled over
 leggi Refs sonar síns, ok mælti til hans: “Mikil skömm
(the)-legs of-Ref son his and spoke to him Great shame
 er at slíkum syni, er þú vill þik til eins ills hafa; nú
is in such a-son when thou wilt thyself to one ill have now
 skaltu verða á brottu, ok koma eigi oftar mér fyrir augu
shalt-thou be off away and come not oftener to-me before eyes
 eðr í augsyn, meðan þú ferr þessi fólsku fram”. Refr
or into eyesight while thou goest this folly forward Ref
 svaraði: “Meðr því attu rekr mik frá þér, þá mun þat
answered With that that-thou drivest me from thee then will it
 maklegra, at fari sá gripr með mér, er þú átt beztan,
more-fitting that go that treasure with me which thou ownest best
 ok þér þykir mest at láta”. Rennir mælti: “Engi gripr er
and to-thee seems most to lose Rennir spoke No treasure is
 sá í minni eigu, at ek vildi eigi til þess gefa, at ek sæi
that in my property that I would not for that give that I saw
 þik aldri, því at þú ert athlægi ættar þinnar”. Eftir
thee never because that thou art (the)-laughingstock of-kin thy After
 þat skildu þeir tal sitt; ok eigi miklu síðar einn veðrdag
that broke-off they talk their and not much later one weather-day
 góðan stendr Refr upp, ok býst í braut; hann tekr ok
good stands Ref up and gets-ready off away he takes also
 uxann góða ok leiðir til strandar. Hann hrindr fram einu
the-ox good and leads to (the)-strand He pushes out a

skipi ok ætlar á land. Ekki hirðir hann þótt uxinn vökni
ship and intends to land Not cares he though the-ox get-wet
 nokkut. Síðan sezt hann við árar, enn bindr uxann við
somewhat Then sits he at (the)-oars but binds the-ox to
 skipit, ok rær svo til lands. Hann var í stuttum feldi, ok
the-ship and rows so to land He was in short cloak and
 í ökulbrókum, ok er hann kemr á land, leiðir hann uxann
in ankle-breeches and when he comes to land leads he the-ox
 eftir sér; ferr fyrst austr eftir Jaðri, ok svá sem leið
after himself goes first east along Jadar and so as (the)-way
 liggir til Upplanda. Eigi léttir hann fyrr sinni ferð, enn
lies to (the)-Uplands Not ceases he sooner his journey than
 hann kemr til bæjar þess, er Neri jarl átti fyrir at ráða.
he comes to farm that which Neri earl had over to rule
 Hirðmenn jarls sögðu honum, at þar var kominn Refr
(The)-retainers of-(the)-earl told him that there was come Ref
 Rennisfífl, ok leiðir eftir sér uxann góða. Jarl bað þá
Rennir's-Fool and leads after himself the-ox good (The)-earl bade them
 ekki gabba hann. Ok er Refr kom at hallar dyrum þeim,
not mock him And when Ref came to (the)-hall's doors those
 sem jarl var vanr at sitja í, bað hann dyravörðu kalla
which (the)-earl was wont to sit in bade he (the)-door-wardens call
 jarl til tals við sik. Þeir svöruðu: "Eigi lætr þú dvöl á
(the)-earl to talk with himself They answered Not lettest thou delay in
 fólkskunni, ok er jarl eigi því vanr at hlaupa til tals við
the-folly and is (the)-earl not to-that wont to run to talk with
 þorpara". Refr mælti: "Komi þér orðum mínum, enn hann
louts Ref spoke Bring you words my but he
 ráði svörum sínum". Síðan gengu þeir til móts við jarl,
rule answers his Then went they to meeting with (the)-earl
 ok sögðu, at Refr hinn heimski beiddi hann út koma.
and said that Ref the foolish asked him out come

Jarl mælti: “Segi þér, at ek mun hitta Ref; eigi veit,
(The)-earl spoke Say you that I will meet Ref not (one)-knows
 hverju heilli hvárgi kemr”; gekk jarl út, ok kvaddi Refr
with-what luck either comes went (the)-earl out and greeted Ref
 hann vel. Jarl mælti: “Hví ertu hér kominn?” Refr
him well (The)-earl spoke Why art-thou here come Ref
 svaraði: “Faðir minn hefir mik á brott rekit, enn hér er
answered Father my has me off away driven but here is
 einn uxi, er ek á, ok hann vil ek þér gefa”. Jarl
one ox which I own and it will I thee give (The)-earl
 svaraði: “Hefir þú eigi spurt, at ek þigg öngar gjafir, því
answered Hast thou not heard that I accept no gifts because
 at ek vil öngum manni launa”. Refr svaraði: “Spurt hefi ek
that I will no man repay Ref answered Heard have I
 síngu þína, at engi þarf til fjár í móti ætla, þótt þér
stinginess thy that no-one needs for wealth in against to-expect though to-thee
 sé gefit, enn þó vil ek at þú þiggir þenna grip, ok má
be given but yet wish I that thou accept this treasure and may
 vera at þú gerir mér gagn í orðum þínum, hvern sem
be that thou do me good in words thy whatever as
 peninga laun verða”. Jarl mælti: “Þiggja mun ek uxann
of-pennies reward become (The)-earl spoke Accept will I the-ox
 við þessi þín ummæli, ok gakk þú inn, ok ver hér fyrst í
at these thy terms and go thou in and be here first in
 nótt”. Refr lét þá lausan uxann, ok gekk inn. Jarl bað
night Ref let then loose the-ox and went in (The)-earl bade
 fá honum klæði, svá at skammlaust væri. Síðan þó Refr
give him clothes so that shame-free were Then washed Ref
 sér, ok var hann hinn drengilegasti maðr. Hann sat þar
himself and was he the most-gallant man He sat there
 um hríð. Öll hall jarls var búin með skjöldum, svá at
for a-while All (the)-hall of-(the)-earl was hung with shields so that

hverr tók annan, þar sem þeir voru upp festir. Jarl tók
each took (the)-other there where they were up fastened (The)-earl took
 einn skjöld, sá var allr lagðr með gulli; þann gaf hann
one shield that-one was all inlaid with gold that gave he
 Refi. Ok er jarl gekk til dagdrykkju, horfði hann í
to-Ref And when (the)-earl went to (the)-day-drinking looked he into
 hliðit, þar sem skjöldrinn hafði hangit; hann kvað þá vísu:
the-gap there where the-shield had hung he spoke then a-verse

“Skein enn skrautlegi raunar,
Sbone the splendid indeed
 skjöldr hekk áðr á tjöldum,
shield hung before on hangings
 oss verðr oft af þessu
to-us becomes often from this
 angr mest, er ek lít þangat;
grief most when I look thither
 skarð er at skaplegt orðit;
a-gap is not fitting become
 skjótt mun ek snauðr af auði,
soon will I poor of wealth
 er braut með gjöf gautar
since away with (the)-gift Gauts
 grandlaust bera randir”.
harmlessly bear shields

Jarl lét snúa hásæti sínu, svá fekk honum mikils, at
(The)-earl had turn high-seat his so took him much that
 skjöldrinn var á brautu. Ok er Refr fann þetta, gekk
the-shield was off away And when Ref found this went
 hann fyrir jarl, ok hafði skjöldinn í hendi sér, ok mælt:
he before (the)-earl and had the-shield in hand his and spoke

“Herra”, segir hann, “ver kátr, því at hér er skjöldr sá,
Lord says he be merry because that here is shield that
 er þér gáfuð mér; hann vil ek nú yðr gefa, því at
which you gave me it will I now you give because that
 hann kemr mér at öngu haldi, þar sem ek hefi ekki fleira
it comes to-me in no stead there where I have not more
 vápna”. Jarl mælti: “Gefðu allra drengja heilastr, því
weapons (The)-earl spoke Give-thou of-all lads luckiest because
 at þat er mikil prýði höll minni, at hafa hann aftur
that it is great ornament to-hall my to have it back
 í þann stað, sem hann hekk áðr, enn hér er einn gripr,
in that place where it hung before but here is one treasure
 er ek vil gefa þér, og má vera at þér verði at gagni,
which I will give thee and may be that to-thee become to use
 er þú ferr mínum ráðum fram. Jarl fekk honum í
if thou goest my counsels forward (The)-earl gave him into
 hendr eitt heinbrýni; “og mun þér þykja þessi gjöf ekki
hands one whetstone and will to-thee seem this gift not
 fémikil”. Refr mælti: “Eigi veit ek, at hverju haldi mér
costly Ref spoke Not know I to what stead to-me
 kemr þetta”. Jarl mælti: “Svá er þó mál með vexti,
comes this (The)-earl spoke So is yet (the)-matter with growth
 at ek vil öngan mann sitjanda fæða, svá at eigi starfi
that I will no man sitting feed so that not works
 nokkut; nú vil ek senda þik til Gautreks konungs, ok sel
anything now will I send thee to Gautrek king and hand
 þú honum í hendr heinarbrýni þetta”. Refr mælti: “Ekki
thou him into hands whetstone this Ref spoke Not
 em ek vanr at fara á milli tíginna manna, ok eigi veit
am I wont to go on between noble men and not know
 ek, hvat konungi skal þetta brýni”. Jarl mælti: “Ekki
I what to-(the)-king shall this whetstone (The)-earl spoke Not

þyrfti at geta vitsmuna minna, ef ek sæi eigi lengra fram
would-need to guess wits mine if I saw not farther forward
 enn þú, enn engi frama raun mun þér í þessu vera,
than thou but no of-daring trial will to-thee in this be
 at hitta konunginn, því at þú skalt ckki við hann mæla;
to meet the-king because that thou shalt not with him speak
 mér er sagt at konungr sé oft á haugi drotningar, ok
to-me is told that (the)-king be often on (the)-mound of-(the)-queen and
 beitir þaðan hauki sínum, ok oftlega, er á liðr daginn,
flies thence hawk his and often when on passes the-day
 þá lezt haukrinn: Þá lætr konungr sveifa höndina hjá
then grows-slack the-hawk Then lets (the)-king swing the-hand beside
 stólnum, ef hann finnr nokkut at kasta til hans. Nú ef svá
the-chair if he finds anything to throw at it Now if so
 ferr, at konungr fær ekkert at kasta til hauksins, þá stikk
goes that (the)-king gets nothing to throw at the-hawk then put
 þú brýninu í hönd honum, enn tak við, ef hann réttir
thou the-whetstone into hand his but take with(-it) if he bands
 nokkut þér í hönd, ok far þá aftr til mín". Síðan fór
anything thee into hand and go then back to me Then went
 Refr at tilvísun jarls, ok kom þar at, er konungr sat á
Ref by direction of-(the)-earl and came there up when (the)-king sat on
 hauginum, ok fór þat svá, sem Neri gat til, at konungr
the-mound and went it so as Neri guessed for(-it) that (the)-king
 fleygði öllu til hauksins því, at hann fekk til. Refr settist
flung all at the-hawk that which he got for(-it) Ref sat
 hjá stólinum at baki konungi. Síðan sér hann, hvar komit
beside the-chair at (the)-back of-(the)-king Then sees he where come
 var. Konungr réttir höndina á bak sér aftr. Refr stingr
was (The)-king stretches the-hand on back his behind Ref puts
 brýninu í hönd honum, enn konungr kastar þegar á bak
the-whetstone into hand his but (the)-king throws at-once on back

haukinum, ok flýgr hann upp snart, er heinin kom við
to-the-hawk and flies it up quickly when the-bone came against
 hann. Konungi þótti vel sigrast hafa, ok vildi eigi, at sá
it To-(the)-king seemed well won-out to-have and wished not that he
 misti síns, er honum hafði gert greiða, ok rétti á bak sér
lost his who for-him had done a-service and stretched on back his
 gullbaug, ok sá eigi til hans meðan. Refr tók við, ok
a-gold-ring and saw not toward him meanwhile Ref took with(-it) and
 fór til fundar við jarl. Hann spurði, hversu farizt hafði.
went to meeting with (the)-earl He asked how gone had
 Refr svarar, ok sýndi honum bauginn. Jarl mælti: “Þetta
Refr answers and showed him the-ring (The)-earl spoke This
 er góðr gripr, og er eigi seta nýtri, enn afla slíks”. Þar
is good treasure and is not sitting more-useful than to-get such There
 var Refr um vetrinn; enn er voraði, þá mælti jarl:
was Ref during the-winter but when spring-came then spoke (the)-earl
 “Hvat skaltu nú athafast?” Refr mælti: “Nú mun eigi hægt
What shalt-thou now do Ref spoke Now will not easy
 um; ek má nú selja bauginn til lausafjár”. Jarl mælti:
about(-it) I can now sell the-ring for movable-wealth (The)-earl spoke
 “Til mun ek enn hlutast með þér; konungr heitir Ella,
For(-thee) will I yet take-part with thee a-king is-called Ella
 hann ræðr fyrir Englandsi, honum skaltu gefa bauginn; mun
he rules over England him shalt-thou give the-ring will
 þat eigi færra fé verða, enn kom til mín at hausti; mat
that not less wealth become but come to me at autumn food
 ok ráð mun ek eigi við þik spara, þótt engi verði önnur
and counsel will I not to thee spare though no become other
 uxalaunin”. Refr mælti: “Eigi vilda ek at þú gætir þess”.
ox-reward Ref spoke Not wished I that thou mentionedst that
 Síðan fór hann til Englands, ok gekk fyrir Ellu konung,
Then went he to England and went before Ella king

ok kvaddi hann sæmilega; var Refr þá vel búinn bæði
and greeted him fittingly was Ref then well dressed both
 at vópnum ok klæðum. Konungr spurði, hverr þessi maðr
in weapons and clothes (The)-king asked who this man
 var. Hann svaraði: “Ek heiti Refr, ok vilda ek, at þér
was He answered I am-called Ref and wished I that you
 þægjuð af mér gullhring þenna” ok lagði á borðit fyrir
received from me gold-ring this and laid on the-table before
 konunginn. Konungr leit á ok mælti: “Þetta er mikit
the-king (The)-king looked at(-it) and spoke This is a-great
 gersemi, eða hverr gaf þér?” Refr svaraði: “Gautrekr konungr
treasure or who gave thee Ref answered Gautrek king
 gaf mér bauginn”. Konungr mælti: “Hvat gafstu honum?”
gave me the-ring (The)-king spoke What gavest-thou him
 Refr svaraði: “Eitt lítit heinarbrýni”. Konungr mælti: “Mikit
Refr answered One little whetstone (The)-king spoke Great
 er um örleik Gautreks konungs, er hann gefr gull við
is about (the)-generosity of-Gautrek king when he gives gold for
 grjóti” “Þigga vil ek hringinn”, sagði konungr, “ok býð ek
stone Accept will I the-ring said (the)-king and offer I
 þér hér at vera”. Refr mælti: “Hafið þökk, herra! fyrirboð
thee here to be Ref spoke Have thanks lord for-offer
 yðvart, enn aftur ætla ek mér til Nera jarls, fóstura míns”.
your but back intend I myself to Neri earl foster-father my
 Konungr mælti: “Dveljast verður þú hér um stund”. Konungr
(The)-king spoke Stay must thou here for a-while (The)-king
 lét búa eitt skip, ok einn dag bað hann Ref ganga með
had prepare one ship and one day bade he Ref go with
 sér. Konungr mælti: “Hér er eitt skip, er ek vil gefa
him (The)-king spoke Here is one ship which I will give
 þér með öllum þeim farmi, er þér má best henta, ok
thee with all that cargo which thee may best suit and

mönnum svá mörgum sem þú þarft; vil ek eigi, at þú
men so many as thou needest wish I not that thou
sért lengr annarra farþegi, at fara hvert er þér líkar, ok
be longer of-others a-passenger to go whither that to-thee pleases and
er þetta þó litit hjá því, sem Gautrekr konungr launaði þér
is this yet little beside that which Gautrek king repaid thee
heinarbrýnit". Refr mælti: "Þetta er allstórmannlega launat".
for-the-whetstone Ref spoke This is very-magnificently repaid
Síðan bjó Refr sik til skips með nógum efnum, ok
Then prepared Ref himself for (the)-ship with plenty means and
þakkaði konungi með mörgum fögrum orðum. Konungr
thanked (the)-king with many fair words (The)-king
mælti: "Hér eru rakkar tveir, er ek vil gefa þér". Þeir
spoke Here are hounds two which I will give thee They
vóru harðla litlir ok fagrir, ok enga hafði Ref slíka séð;
were very small and fair and no had Ref such seen
viðjar vóru á þeim af gulli, ok spent gullhring um háls
collars were on them of gold and clasped a-gold-ring around (the)-neck
hvorum þeirra, ok sjau smáhringar á festinni milli þeirra.
of-each of-them and seven small-rings on the-chain between them
Eigi þóttust menn séð hafa slíkar gersimar í þeirri
Not thought-themselves men seen to-have such treasures in that
tegund. Síðan fór Refr í braut, ok kom í ríki Nera
kind Then went Ref off away and came into (the)-realm of-Neri
jarls. Hann gekk í mót honum, ok bað hann vel kominn:
earl He went in against him and bade him well come
"ok far til mín með alla menn þína". Refr mælti: "Ek hefi
and go to me with all men thy Ref spoke I have
nú nógan kaupeyri fyrir oss at leggja". Jarl mælti: "Þat
now enough goods for us to lay (The)-earl spoke That
er vel, enn ekki skal þat kaupeyrir þinn skerða, enn af
is well but not shall that goods thy diminish but from

vóru borði skaltu mat eta, þó eru eigi mikil uxalaunin".

our table shalt-thou food eat yet are not great the-ox-rewards

Refr mælti: "Þat eina þyki mér at, er þú getr þess".

Ref spoke That alone seems to-me at(-it) that thou mentionest that

Nú er Refr með jarli um vetrinn, ok verðr allvinsæll, ok

Now is Ref with (the)-earl during the-winter and becomes very-popular and

vóru með honum margir sporgöngumenn. Ok er vóraðist,

were with him many followers And when spring-came

mælti jarl við Ref: "Hvat skaltu nú at hafast". Refr

spoke (the)-earl to Ref What shalt-thou now to do Ref

mælti: "Mun nú eigi hægt, því at fé skortir nú eigi,

spoke Will now not easy because that wealth lacks now not

at ráðast í viking eðr kaupferðir". Jarl mælti: "Svá er

to venture into viking or trading-journeys (The)-earl spoke So is

þat, enn til mun ek hlutast enn með þér; nú skaltu

that but for(-thee) will I take-part yet with thee now shalt-thou

fara suðr til Danmerkr á fund Hrólfs konungs kraka,

go south to Denmark to (the)-meeting of-Hrolf king Kraki

ok færa honum rakkana, því þeir eru ekki ótíginnna manna

and bring him the-bounds for they are not of-low-born men

eign, ok mun eigi færri fé verða, ef hann vill þiggja".

property and will not less wealth become if he will accept

Refr mælti: "Þú skalt ráða, enn eigi er mér nú féfátt".

Ref spoke Thou shalt rule but not is to-me now short-of-wealth

Hrólfr Kraki, hearing that Gautrekr gives gold for stone, accepts the bounds and gives Refr a ship and a helmet and mail-coat of red gold. Refr returns to Neri with two ships. The earl says the wealth has grown, though the reward for the ox is still small, and Refr winters with him and becomes famous.

Nú býst Refr ok siglir til Danmerkr. Hann finnr Hrólf
Now gets-ready Ref and sails to Denmark He finds Hrolf
 konung ok gengr fyrir hann ok fagnar honum. Konungr
king and goes before him and greets him (The)-king
 spyrr hann, hvern hann væri. Hann kvaðst Refr heita.
asks him who he were He said-of-himself Ref to-be-called
 Konungr svaraði: "Ertu kallaðr Gjafa-Refr?" Hann svaraði:
(The)-king answered Art-thou called Gift-Ref He answered
 "Þegit hefi ek gjafir af mönnum, ok þó enn gefit stundum".
Received have I gifts from men and yet still given at-times
 Refr mælti: "Rakka þessa ena litlu vil ek, herra, gefa yðr
Ref spoke Hounds these the little will I lord give you
 með búnaði sínum". Konungr mælti, ok leit til: "Slíkt
with gear their (The)-king spoke and looked at-(them) Such
 eru stórar gersimar, eða hvern gaf þér?" Refr svaraði: "Ella
are great treasures or who gave thee Ref answered Ella
 konungr". Hrólf konungr mælti: "Hvat gaftu honum?"
king Hrolf king spoke What gavest-thou him
 Refr svaraði: "Gullbaug". "Eða hvern gaf þér hann?" Refr
Ref answered A-gold-ring Or who gave thee it Ref
 svaraði: "Gautrekr konungr". "Eða hvat gaftu honum?"
answered Gautrek king Or what gavest-thou him
 Refr svaraði: "Heinarbrýni". Hrólf konungr mælti: "Mikit
Ref answered A-whetstone Hrolf king spoke Great

er um örleik Gautreks konungs, er hann gefr gull við
is about (the)-generosity of-Gautrek king when he gives gold for
grjóti, enn þiggja mun ek rakkana, ok ver með oss". Refr
stone but accept will I the-bounds and be with us Ref
svaraði: "Aftir skal ek at hausti til Nera jarls fóstra míns".
answered Back shall I at autumn to Neri earl foster-father my
Hrólf konungr svaraði: "Svá má vel vera". Var hann nú
Hrolf king answered So may well be Was he now
með konungi um hríð. Nú býr Refr skip sitt at hausti.
with (the)-king for a-while Now prepares Ref ship his at autumn
Þá mælti konungr: "Laun hefi ek hugat þér; skip skaltu
Then spoke (the)-king Reward have I intended thee a-ship shalt-thou
af mér þiggja, svá sem af Englakonungi, skal þat vera
from me accept so as from England's-king shall it be
með hinum bezta farmi ok mönnum". Refr mælti: "Hafið
with the best cargo and men Ref spoke Have
mikla þökk fyrir stórmannlega gjöf", ok bjóst síðan. Hrólf
great thanks for magnificent gift and got-ready then Hrolf
konungr mælti: "Hér eru gripir tveir, Refr, er þú skalt af
king spoke Here are treasures two Ref which thou shalt from
mér þiggja, þat er hjálmr ok brynja". Refr tekr við gripunum.
me accept that is a-helmet and mail-coat Ref takes with the-treasures
Þeir voru báðir af rauðu gulli gervir, ok skiljast þeir Hrólf
They were both of red gold made and part they Hrolf
konungr með mikilli blíðu, ok ferr Refr nú til móts við
king with great kindness and goes Ref now to meeting with
Nera jarl, ok stýrði hann þá tveimr skipum. Jarl tók vel
Neri earl and steered he then two ships (The)-earl took well
við honum, ok sagði "at enn hefði heldr vaxit féit; ok
with him and said that yet had rather grown the-wealth and
skulu þér allir til mín í vetr, ok eru þó lítil laun fyrir
shall you all to me this winter and are yet little rewards for

uxann, enn eigi hæfir mér at spara orð mín til gagns þér”.

the-ox but not befits me to spare words my for benefit to-thee

Refr svaraði: “Þíns tilstillis nýt ek at öllu þessu”; ok var

Ref answered Thy arrangement enjoy I in all this and was

Refr þar um vetrinn í góðu yfirlæti, ok gerðist frægr maðr.

Ref there during the-winter in good cheer and became a-famous man

XI · GJAFI-REFR WINS HELGA

Neri sends Refr to the sea-king Óláfr with the helmet and mail-coat. The counselor Refnefr seizes them and jumps overboard; Refr recovers the mail-coat, and Refnefr sinks with the helmet. As reward Refr commands Óláfr's fleet for half a month and brings it to Gautland, where Neri talks Gautrekr into buying peace by giving Refr Helga and an earl's name. Neri dies suddenly, Gautrekr grows old, and the saga of Gjafi-Refr ends.

Enn um vórit spurði jarl Ref: “Hvat skal nú í sumar

But in the-spring asked (the)-earl Ref What (one)-shall now in summer

at hafast?” Refr svaraði: “Herra, þér skuluð fyrir sjá, enn eigi

to do Ref answered Lord you shall for see but not

er mér nú féfátt”. Jarl mælti: “Ek ætla þat satt nú; er

is to-me now short-of-wealth (The)-earl spoke I think that true now is

ein ferðin sú, er ek vil á þik leggja. Konungr heitir Óláfr,

one journey that which I will on thee lay A-king is-called Olaf

ok liggir í hernaði; hann hefir átta tigu skipa; hann liggir

and lies in raiding he has eight tens of-ships he lies

úti vetr og varmt sumar á sjó. Hann er hinn frægasti

outside winter and warm summer on (the)-sea He is the most-famous

herkonungr; honum skaltu færa hjálminn ok brynjuna, ok

war-king to-him shalt-thou bring the-helmet and the-mail-coat and

ef hann þiggir, þá væntir mik at hann biði þik kjósa laun

if he accepts then expects me that he bids thee choose reward

fyrir, enn þú skalt kjósa at ráða fyrir liði hans hálfan
for(-them) but thou shalt choose to rule over force his a-half
 mánuð, ok halda þangat sem þér líkar; enn maðr er sá
month and hold thither where to-thee pleases but a-man is that-one
 með konungi, er Refnefr heitir; hann er hit mesta illmenni;
with (the)-king who Refnef is-called he is the greatest evil-man
 hann er ráðgjafi konungs, enn þat sé ek trautt, hvert þar
he is counselor of(-the)-king but that see I hardly which there
 má meira gæfa þín eða tröllskapr hans, enn þar mun þó
may more luck thy or trolldom his but there will yet
 verða til at hætta, hvern veg verðr. Síðan skaltu halda
be for(-it) to venture whichever way (it)-becomes Then shalt-thou hold
 hingat öllu liðinu, ok má þá verða at ek fái launat þér
hither all the-force and may then be that I can repay thee
 uxann góða. Refr mælti: “Til oft þyki mér þú hans geta”.
the-ox good Ref spoke Too often seems to-me thou it mention
 Síðan skildu þeir; fór Refr nú at leita Óláfs konungs, ok
Then parted they went Ref now to seek Olaf king and
 fann hann, þar sem hann lá með skipa flota sínum, ok leggr
found him there where he lay with of-ships fleet his and puts
 þegar at konungs skipinu; gengr upp á skipit ok kvaddi
at-once to (the)-king's ship goes up onto the-ship and greeted
 konunginn. Óláfr konungr spurði, hvern hann væri. Refr segir
the-king Olaf king asked who he were Ref says
 til sín. Konungr mælti: “Ertu kallaðr Gjafa-Refr?” Hann
of himself (The)-king spoke Art-thou called Gift-Ref He
 svaraði: “Gefit hafa mér stundum göfgir menn, ok ek hefi
answered Given have to-me at-times noble men and I have
 jafnan gefit nokkuð í mót; enn hér eru tveir gripir, er ek
always given something in against but here are two treasures which I
 vil þér gefa; þat er hjálmr ok brynja, því at yðr munu
will thee give that is a-helmet and mail-coat because that you will

þessir gripir fullvel hæfa". Konungur mælti: "Hverr gaf þér
these treasures full-well befitt (The)-king spoke Who gave thee
gersimar þessar, er ek hefi eigi sét slíkar, ok at siðr sét,
treasures these when I have not seen such and the less seen
at ek hefi enga spurn af haft, ok hefi ek þó farit víða um
that I have no report of had and have I yet gone widely through
lönd?" Refr svaraði: "Hrólfur konungur kraki gaf mér þessa
lands Ref answered Hrolf king Kraki gave me these
gripi". Konungur mælti: "Enn hvat gaftu honum?" Refr
treasures (The)-king spoke But what gavest-thou him Ref
mælti: "Rakka tvo með gullviðjum, er Ella Englakonungur
spoke Hounds two with gold-collars which Ella England's-king
gaf mér". "Enn hvat gaftu Ella konungi?" segir Óláfr
gave me But what gavest-thou Ella king says Olaf
konungur. "Gullbaug einn, er Gautrekr konungur gaf mér,
king A-gold-ring one which Gautrek king gave me
ok launaði mér fyrir eitt heinarbrýni". Óláfr konungur mælti:
and repaid me for one whetstone Olaf king spoke
"Mikit er um örleik slíkra konunga, ok berr Gautrekr
Great is about (the)-generosity of-such kings and bears Gautrek
konungur þó yfir þeirra örleik allra, eða hvört skal ek þiggja
king yet over their generosity all or whether shall I accept
þessa gripi, Refnefr, eðr eigi?" Hann svaraði: "Eigi þyki
these treasures Refnef or not He answered Not seems
mér ráð at þú þiggir, ef þú hefir eigi vit til at launa",
to-me advisable that thou accept if thou hast not wit for to repay
ok í því þrífir hann gripina, ok steypir fyrir borð með
and in that seizes he the-treasures and plunges over board with
sér at skut. Refr þykist illa leikinn, ef hann missir
himself from (the)-stern Ref thinks-himself ill treated if he loses
gripanna, ok ferr eftir honum, ok er harðr þeirra atgangr,
the-treasures and goes after him and is hard their struggle

ok lýkr svá at Refr náir brynjunni, enn Refnefr hjálminum,
and ends so that Ref gets the-mail-coat but Refnef the-helmet
 ok legst til botns, ok tryllist á honum á grunnum niðri,
and sinks to (the)-bottom and goes-troll on him at bottom down
 enn Refr kemr upp mjök máttfarinn; þá var þetta kveðit:
but Ref comes up much exhausted then was this spoken

“Ráð þyki mér

Counsel seems to-me

Refnefs vera

of-Refnef to-be

nökkvi verri

somewhat worse

né merkendi,

nor (the)-noticer

varpat sínu

threw-not his

á sæ fé

into (the)-sea property

Gautrekr er gaf

Gautrekr who gave

gullhring Refi”.

a-gold-ring to-Ref

Óláfr konungr mælti: “Þú ert hinn ágætasti maðr”. Refr
Olaf king spoke Thou art the most-excellent man Ref
 mælti þá: “Nú vilda ek at þú þægir þenna grip, sem
spoke then Now wished I that thou acceptedst this treasure which
 nú er eftir”. Óláfr konungr mælti: “Ek vil at vísu þiggja,
now is left Olaf king spoke I will at certainty accept
 ok kunna nú eigi minni þökk annars, enn áðr beggja,
and can now not less thanks for-(the)-other than before for-both

ok var þat missýni, er ek þá eigi báða í fyrstu; er
and was that misjudgment when I accepted not both in first is
 þat nú eigi at undrast, þar sem ek hlýdda svá ills manns
that now not to wonder there where I heeded so evil a-man's
 ráði, ok kjós þér laun fyrir". Refr svaraði: "Ek vil ráða
counsel and choose thyself reward for(-it) Ref answered I will rule
 fyrir skipum þínum í einn hálfan mánuð, ok halda þangat
over ships thy for one half month and hold tither
 sem ek vil". Konungr mælti: "Kynlegt kjör er þetta, enn
where I wish (The)-king spoke Strange choice is this but
 þó skulu skip til reiðu". Síðan heldu þeir til Gautlands
yet shall (the)-ships to readiness Then held they to Gautland
 til móts við Nera jarl. Þeir kómu þar síð dags. Refr gerir
to meeting with Neri earl They came there late in-day Ref sends
 Nera jarli menn á laun, at hann vill hitta (hann). Hann
to-Neri earl men in secret that he will meet him He
 ferr til fundar við Ref, ok segir hann honum alt um sínar
goes to meeting with Ref and tells he him all about his
 ferðir. "Nú er þar komit, fóstri", segir jarl, "at nú er í
journeys Now is there come foster-son says (the)-earl that now is in
 ráði, hvern giftumaðr þú verðr, því at nú vilda ek koma
counsel what lucky-man thou becomest because that now would I bring
 þér í mægðir við Gautrek konung, at þú fengir dóttur
thee into kinship with Gautrek king that thou gottest daughter
 hans". Refr bað hann einn forsjá at hafa. Jarl mælti: "Nú
his Ref bade him alone foresight to have (The)-earl spoke Now
 skaltu næst er vit finnumst bregðast eigi ókunnigr við,
shalt-thou next when we-two meet behave not unknowing at
 hvat sem ek mæli, ok andstefna, eftir því sem ek bý
whatever which I speak and answer according-to that which I lay
 í hendr þér". Síðan reið jarl í braut, ok létti eigi sinni
into hands to-thee Then rode (the)-earl off away and ceased not his

ferð, fyrr enn kom á fund Gautreks konungs; jarl
journey sooner than (he)-came to (the)-meeting of-Gautrek king (the)-earl
 kom þar um miðnætti, ok segir honum, at herr óvíg
came there at midnight and says him that an-army unconquerable
 er kominn í ríki hans: “ætla þessir menn at taka þik af
is come into realm his intend these men to take thee from
 lífi, ok taka undir sik ríkit”. Konungr spyr: “Hverr er
life and take under themselves the-realm (The)-king asks Who is
 höfðingi fyrir herinum?” Jarl svaraði: “Sá, er oss mundi
chieftain before the-army (The)-earl answered He who to-us would
 þykja eigi líkleg til, at at öngu mundi vilja hafa mín
seem not likely for(-it) to that in-nothing would wish have my
 ráð, þat er Refr, fóstri minn”. Konungr mælti: “Þú munt,
counsels that is Ref foster-son my (The)-king spoke Thou wilt
 jarl, enn miklu við hann ráða, eða mun eigi ráðleggra að
earl yet much with him rule or will not more-advisable to
 samna her móti”. Jarl mælti: “Ef þér komið öngum
gather an-army against (The)-earl spoke If you bring no
 sættum á við þá, þá þyki mér mikil vón, at þeir geri
settlement on with them then seems to-me great likelihood that they do
 hér mikil hervirki, áðr þú kemr liði at þér; vil ek heldr
here great havoc before thou bringest force to thee will I rather
 fara með boðum sæmilegum, ok vita, ef sætt tækist með
go with offers honorable and know if settlement came-about with
 yðr, því at mér þykir mitt ríki fyrst á forgörðum, er
you because that to-me seems my realm first to waste when
 þeir eru þar nær komnir”. Konungr svaraði: “Lengi höfum
they are there near come (The)-king answered Long have
 vér þínum ráðum hlýtt”. “Enn þat vil ek”, sagði jarl, “at
we thy counsels heeded But that wish I said (the)-earl that
 þú konungr heyrir upp á viðtal vórt”. Konungr bað hann
thou king bearest up on talk our (The)-king bade him

því ráða. Síðan fóru þeir við nokkura menn þar til er
that decide Then went they with some men there till that
 þeir nálguðust skipin; sá konungr at þeir höfðu fjölda
they neared the-ships saw (the)-king that they had a-multitude
 hermanna, ok þótti torvelt í mót at standa. Jarl mælti,
of-warriors and seemed hard in against to stand (The)-earl spoke
 ok kallaði af landi at skipamönnum: “Hvórt er fóstri
and called from land to (the)-ship-men Whether is foster-son
 minn formaðr hers þessa?” “Svá er víst”, segir hann. “Eigi
my leader of-army this So is certainly says he Not
 ætlaða ek, fóstri, at þú mundir herja á ríki mitt, eða
thought I foster-son that thou wouldst harry on realm my or
 svá hit sama á ríki Gautreks konungs; skal nokkut
so the same on (the)-realm of-Gautrek king shall something
 til undanlausnar, at friðr mætti verða; vil ek því alt til
for release that peace might become will I therefore all for
 vinna, at þín sæmd væri þá meiri enn áðr, ok þykjumst
do that thy honor were then greater than before and think-myself
 ek vita, at konungr mun svá vilja fyrir sitt efni; vilda ek
I to-know that (the)-king will so wish for his means wished I
 at þú þægir af konungi sæmdir, ok létir þú í náðum
that thou acceptedst from (the)-king honors and leftest thou in peace
 hans ríki, enn ek veit, at mikilþægr muntu at vera; er þat
his realm but I know that hard-to-please wilt-thou to be is that
 eigi undarlegt, því at ríkr jarl var móðurfaðir þinn,
not strange because that a-powerful earl was mother's-father thy
 enn faðir þinn öruggur kappi”. Refr svaraði: “Þigga skal
but father thy a-dauntless champion Ref answered Accept shall
 ek góð boð, ef mér eru boðin”. “Veit ek”, segir jarl, “at
I good offers if to-me are offered Know I says (the)-earl that
 eigi mun þik með litlu mega tryggja; sé ek hvar hugr þinn
not will thee with little can secure see I where mind thy

mun á horfa um þetta mál; þú munt vilja hafa jarlsríki,
will on look about this matter thou wilt wish have (the)-earldom
 þat er ek hefi haldit af Gautreki konungi; þar með
that which I have held from Gautrek king there with
 muntu vilja, at konungr gefi þér dóttur sína". Refr svaraði:
wilt-thou wish that (the)-king give thee daughter his Ref answered
 "Sjándi ferr þú, jarl, eftir um þetta, ok þessu mun ek játa,
Seeing goest thou earl after about this and to-this will I agree
 ef konungr vill þetta samþykkja". Jarl mælir til konungs:
if (the)-king will this consent (The)-earl speaks to (the)-king
 "Svá sýnist mér, sem þat sé ráðlegra, at taka þessa sætt,
So seems to-me as-if it be more-advisable to take this settlement
 enn vér hættum út lífi vóru undir þcssa heljarmenn, ok
than we risk out life our under these hell-men and
 sé eigi ólíklegt at þeir vinni fyrst ríki þetta, ok taki þá
be not unlikely that they win first realm this and take then
 dóttur þína at herfangi; er þat ok hit sæmilegasta, at gifta
daughter thy as plunder is it also the most-honorable to marry
 dóttur þína jarlbornum manni, enn ek mun leggja til
daughter thy to-an-earl-born man but I will lay to(-it)
 með Ref ráð mín, ok sé hann forstjóri fyrir ríki þínu,
with Ref counsels my and be he governor for realm thy
 ok fari fram vilji yðarr um þetta mál". Gautrekr konungr
and go forward will your about this matter Gautrek king
 svaraði: "Jafnan hefir oss, jarl, vel dugat þín ráð, ok vil
answered Always has us earl well availed thy counsels and will
 ek þína forsjá á hafa; lízt mér ok ofrefli mikit, at eiga
I thy foresight on have seems to-me also overmatch great to deal
 við her þenna". Jarl mælti: "Þann veg mun ek nú helzt
with army this (The)-earl spoke That way will I now likeliest
 setja ráðin, at láta Ref styrkja ríki þitt, ok hefja hann til
set the-counsels to let Ref strengthen realm thy and raise him to

ráðs". Síðan fór þetta fram með eiðum, ok skildi jarl
counsel Then went this forward with oaths and stipulated (the)-earl
 fyrir allri sætt þeirra, ok fór Gautrekr konungr heim.
for all settlement their and went Gautrek king home
 Refr mælti þá: "Nú hefir þú, Óláfr konungr, veitt mér
Ref spoke then Now hast thou Olaf king given me
 mikit lið; skaltu nú fara leiðar þinnar hvert er þér líkar".
great help shalt-thou now go way thy whither that to-thee pleases
 Óláfr konungr svaraði: "Vitrir menn hafa hér hlut at átt,
Olaf king answered Wise men have here part in bad
 sem þér eruð". Síðan sigldi Óláfr konungr á braut. Ok er
as you are Then sailed Olaf king off away And when
 flotinn var á brottu, þá mælti Gautrekr konungr: "Hér
the-fleet was off away then spoke Gautrek king Here
 hefi ek átt við slæga menn um, enn ekki mun ek nú
have I had with sly men about(-it) but not will I now
 rjúfa eiða mína". Þá mælti jarl til Refs: "Nú eru þínir
break oaths my Then spoke (the)-earl to Ref Now are thy
 menn einir eftir, ok máttu sjá, at hverju liði ek hefi þér
men alone left and mayst-thou see to what help I have thee
 komit, ok er ráð þetta þér hentilegt; má vera at þér sé
brought and is match this to-thee convenient may be that to-thee be
 launaðr uxinn; þó hefi ek óframar launat þér, því at þú
repaid the-ox yet have I less-forward repaid thee because that thou
 gaft mér alla eigu þína, enn ek á stóreignir". Eftir þetta
gavest me all property thy but I have great-possessions After this
 lét Gautrekr konungr búa til veizlu, ok gekk nú Refr at
had Gautrek king prepare for a-feast and went now Ref to
 eiga Helgu, dóttur Gautreks konungs; þar með gaf Gautrekr
have Helga daughter of-Gautrek king there with gave Gautrek
 konungr honum jarls nafn, ok þótti inn frægasti at öllum
king him earl's name and seemed the most-famous in all

vaskleik; var ok ætt hans af tígnum mönnum, enn faðir
prowess was also kin his of noble men but father
 hans enn mesti víkingr og kappi. Refr stýrði þessu jarls
his the greatest viking and champion Ref governed this earl's
 ríki, ok varð ekki gamall maðr. Jarl varð bráðdauðr, ok
realm and became not an-old man (The)-earl became suddenly-dead and
 segir ekki í þessarri sögu frá honum lengr. Lét Gautrekr
tells not in this saga of him longer Had Gautrek
 konungr drekka erfi eftir hann; tók konungr þá
king drink (the)-funeral-ale after him took (the)-king then
 heldr at þyngjast fyrir aldrs sakir; var hann maðr ágætr
rather to grow-heavy for age's sake was he a-man excellent
 at örleik sínum ok framgöngu, enn eigi er þat sagt, at
in generosity his and boldness but not is it said that
 hann væri djúpvitr, enn þó var hann vinsæll ok stórgjöfull
he were deep-wise but yet was he well-liked and great-giving
 ok hinn hæversklegsti at sjá, ok lýkr hér Gjafa-Refs sögu.
and the most-courteous to see and ends here Gift-Ref's saga
